



Operator's Manual  
CL-Class



Mercedes-Benz



2155843583

Order No. 6515 2178 13 Part No. 215 584 35 83 USA Edition A, 2005

CL 500

CL 600

CL 55 AMG

CL 65 AMG

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
A DaimlerChrysler Company

## Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	9	<b>At a glance</b> .....	21	Driving.....	45
Product information.....	9	Cockpit.....	22	Fastening the seat belts .....	45
Operator's Manual.....	10	Instrument cluster .....	24	Starting the engine .....	48
Service and warranty information ..	10	Multifunction steering wheel .....	26	Switching on headlamps.....	52
Important notice for California		Center console .....	27	Turn signals .....	53
retail buyers and lessees of		Upper part .....	27	Windshield wipers.....	54
Mercedes-Benz automobiles .....	11	Lower part .....	28	Problems while driving.....	56
Maintenance .....	12	Overhead control panel .....	29	Parking and locking.....	57
Roadside Assistance .....	12	Door control panel.....	30	Parking brake .....	58
Change of address or ownership....	12			Switching off headlamps.....	59
Operating your vehicle outside				Turning off the engine.....	59
the USA or Canada.....	13	<b>Getting started</b> .....	31	Locking .....	60
Where to find it.....	14	Unlocking .....	32		
Symbols.....	15	Unlocking with the SmartKey.....	32	<b>Safety and Security</b> .....	61
Operating safety .....	16	Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO* .....	33	Occupant safety .....	62
Proper use of the vehicle .....	16	Starter switch positions .....	34	Air bags .....	63
Problems with your vehicle.....	17	Adjusting .....	37	Seat belts .....	68
Reporting safety defects.....	18	Seats.....	37	Children in the vehicle .....	72
Reporting safety defects .....	18	Steering wheel .....	42	Blocking of rear window operation .	78
Vehicle data recording.....	19	Mirrors.....	43	Panic alarm .....	79
Information regarding electronic				Activating.....	79
recording devices.....	19			Deactivating.....	79

## Contents

Driving safety systems.....	80	Seats .....	112	Instrument cluster .....	134
ABS .....	80	Easy-entry/exit feature .....	112	Instrument cluster illumination ....	134
BAS .....	81	Removing and installing		Coolant temperature gauge .....	135
ESP .....	82	front seat head restraints.....	114	Trip odometer .....	135
Anti-theft systems.....	85	Rear seat head restraints .....	115	Tachometer.....	136
Immobilizer.....	85	Lumbar support.....	117	Outside temperature indicator .....	136
Anti-theft alarm system .....	85	Multicontour backrest* .....	117	Clock.....	136
Tow-away alarm .....	87	Seat heating.....	119	Control system .....	137
		Seat ventilation* .....	121	Multifunction display.....	137
		Memory function .....	122	Multifunction steering wheel.....	138
<b>Controls in detail</b> .....	89	Storing positions into memory ....	123	Menus .....	140
Locking and unlocking .....	90	Recalling positions from memory .	123	Standard display menu .....	142
SmartKey .....	90	Storing exterior rear view		AUDIO menu .....	142
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* .....	94	mirror parking position.....	124	CD changer operating mode .....	145
Opening the doors		Lighting.....	125	TEL menu* .....	147
from the inside .....	100	Exterior lamp switch.....	125	NAVI menu.....	149
Opening the trunk .....	101	Combination switch .....	129	Distronic* menu .....	150
Closing the trunk .....	103	Hazard warning flasher .....	130	Trip computer menu.....	151
Trunk lid emergency release .....	109	Interior lighting.....	131	Vehicle status message	
Power closing assist		Courtesy lighting .....	133	memory menu.....	153
for doors and trunk lid.....	110	Door entry lamps .....	133	Settings menu.....	154
Automatic central locking .....	110	Trunk lighting .....	133		
Locking and unlocking					
from the inside .....	111				

## Contents

Automatic transmission.....	166	Automatic climate control .....	185	Power tilt/sliding sunroof .....	203
One-touch gearshifting.....	168	Setting the temperature.....	189	Opening and closing the power	
Gear ranges .....	169	Adjusting air distribution.....	189	tilt/sliding sunroof.....	203
Gear selector lever position .....	170	Adjusting air volume .....	191	Synchronizing the power	
Automatic shift program .....	172	Maximum cooling MAXCOOL .....	191	tilt/sliding sunroof.....	205
Driving tips.....	173	Defrosting .....	191	Driving systems.....	206
Steering wheel gearshift control		Air recirculation mode .....	192	Cruise control .....	206
(Speedshift) CL 55 AMG and		Charcoal filter .....	193	Distronic* .....	209
CL 65 AMG.....	174	Rear window defroster .....	194	Active Body Control (ABC) .....	221
Manual shift program CL 55 AMG		Deactivating the climate		Parktronic system*	
and CL 65 AMG.....	176	control system .....	195	(Parking assist) .....	225
Emergency operation		Air conditioning.....	195	Loading .....	230
(Limp Home Mode) .....	178	Residual heat and ventilation .....	196	Roof rack* .....	230
Good visibility .....	179	Ventilated storage compartment ..	196	Loading instructions .....	231
Headlamp cleaning system .....	179	Rear passenger compartment		Cargo tie-down hooks.....	231
Rear view mirrors.....	179	adjustable air vents.....	197	Useful features.....	232
Electrically folding exterior		Power windows .....	198	Sun visor.....	232
rear view mirrors.....	181	Opening and closing the power		Storage compartments.....	233
Windshield wipers .....	182	windows.....	198	Ashtrays.....	239
Sun visors .....	183	Synchronizing the power		Cigarette lighter .....	240
Rear window sunshade* .....	184	windows.....	200	Heated steering wheel* .....	241
		Summer opening feature .....	201	Telephone* .....	242
		Convenience closing feature.....	201	Tele Aid.....	243
				Garage door opener.....	251
				Infrared reflecting windshield .....	256

## Contents

<b>Operation</b> .....	257	At the gas station .....	270	DOT, Tire Identification	
The first 1000 miles (1500 km) .....	258	Refueling .....	270	Number (TIN) .....	304
Driving instructions.....	259	Check regularly and before		Maximum tire load .....	305
Drive sensibly – save fuel.....	259	a long trip.....	271	Maximum tire inflation pressure ..	306
Drinking and driving .....	259	Engine compartment .....	273	Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
Pedals .....	259	Hood .....	273	Standards (U.S. vehicles) .....	306
Power assistance .....	259	Engine oil .....	274	Tire ply material .....	308
Brakes .....	260	Transmission fluid level.....	279	Tire and loading terminology.....	309
Driving off.....	262	Active Body Control (ABC)		Rotating tires .....	312
Parking .....	262	fluid level.....	279	Winter driving .....	313
Tires .....	263	Coolant level .....	279	Winter tires .....	313
Hydroplaning.....	263	Battery .....	281	Block heater (Canada only) .....	314
Tire traction.....	264	Windshield washer system and		Snow chains.....	314
Tire speed rating .....	264	headlamp cleaning system.....	282	Maintenance.....	315
Winter driving instructions .....	265	Tires and wheels.....	283	Clearing the maintenance	
Standing water .....	266	Important guidelines .....	283	service indicator .....	315
Passenger compartment .....	267	Tire care and maintenance.....	284	Maintenance service term	
Driving abroad.....	267	Direction of rotation.....	286	exceeded .....	316
Control and operation of radio		Loading the vehicle .....	286	Calling up the maintenance	
transmitters.....	267	Recommended tire inflation		service indicator .....	316
Catalytic converter .....	268	pressure .....	292	Resetting the maintenance	
Emission control.....	268	Checking tire inflation pressure ...	294	service indicator .....	316
Coolant temperature .....	269	Tire labeling.....	299	Vehicle care.....	317
		Load identification .....	303	Cleaning and care of vehicle .....	317



## Contents

<b>Practical hints</b> .....	325	Replacing wiper blades .....	379	<b>Technical data</b> .....	397
What to do if ...? .....	326	Removing wiper blades .....	379	Parts service .....	398
Lamps in instrument cluster .....	326	Installing wiper blades .....	380	Warranty coverage .....	399
Lamp in center console .....	334	Flat tire .....	381	Loss of Service and Warranty	
Vehicle status messages		Preparing the vehicle .....	381	Information Booklet .....	399
in the multifunction display .....	335	Mounting the spare wheel .....	381	Identification labels .....	400
Where will I find...? .....	365	Battery .....	386	Layout of poly-V-belt drive .....	401
First aid kit .....	365	Disconnecting the battery .....	387	CL 500 .....	401
Vehicle jack, vehicle tool kit,		Removing the battery .....	387	CL 55 AMG .....	401
luggage bowl, spare wheel .....	365	Charging and reinstalling		CL 600 and CL 65 AMG .....	401
Unlocking/locking in an emergency..	367	the battery .....	387	Engine .....	402
Unlocking the vehicle .....	367	Reconnecting the battery .....	388	Rims and Tires .....	404
Locking the vehicle .....	368	Jump starting .....	389	Same size tires .....	405
Fuel filler flap .....	369	Towing the vehicle .....	391	Mixed size tires .....	407
Opening/closing in an emergency .....	370	Installing towing eye bolt .....	393	Spare wheel .....	408
Tilt/sliding sunroof .....	370	Fuses .....	394	Electrical system .....	409
Replacing SmartKey batteries .....	371	Aids for replacing fuses .....	394	Main Dimensions and weights .....	410
SmartKey .....	371	Fuse boxes in passenger		Main Dimensions .....	410
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* .....	372	compartment .....	395	Weights .....	410
Replacing bulbs .....	373	Fuse boxes in engine			
Bulbs .....	374	compartment .....	396		
Replacing bulbs for front lamps ...	376				
Replacing bulbs for rear lamps .....	377				

## Contents

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc. ....	411
Capacities .....	411
Engine oils .....	413
Engine oil additives .....	413
Air conditioning refrigerant .....	413
Brake fluid .....	414
Premium unleaded gasoline .....	414
Fuel requirements .....	414
Gasoline additives .....	415
Coolants .....	415
Windshield and headlamp washer system .....	418

---

<b>Technical terms</b> .....	419
------------------------------	-----

---

<b>Index</b> .....	425
--------------------	-----

#### ▼ Product information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

## Introduction

### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Car Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont only)
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

**Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles**

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approx. 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should be sent to us, not a dealer, at Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC, Customer Assistance Center, One Mercedes Drive, Montvale, NJ 07645-0350.

## Introduction

### Operator's Manual

#### Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

**1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA)**  
**1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)**

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

#### Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

### **Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada**

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
European Delivery Department  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
European Delivery Department  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

## Introduction

### Where to find it

This Operator's Manual is designed to provide comprehensive support information for you, the vehicle operator. For you to find information quickly each section has its own reference color:

#### At a glance

Here you will find an overview of all the controls that can be operated from the driver's seat.

#### Getting started

Here you will find all the information you need for your first drive. You should read this section first if this is your first Mercedes-Benz vehicle or if you are renting or borrowing this vehicle.

#### Safety and Security

Here you will find descriptions of the safety features of your vehicle.

#### Controls in detail

Here you will find detailed information about the equipment installed in your vehicle. This section expands on the "Getting started" section and also describes technical innovations. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

#### Operation

Here you will find all the information you need for the proper operation of your vehicle.

#### Practical hints

This section provides fast assistance for dealing with problems you may encounter.

#### Technical data

All important technical data for your vehicle can be found in this section.

#### Indexes

The glossary provides explanations of the most important technical terms.

The table of contents and the index are designed to help you find information quickly and easily.

The following publications are part of your vehicle documentation:

- this Operator's Manual
- the Maintenance Booklet

Separate operating instructions will be provided as required depending on the equipment options installed in your vehicle.



## ▼ Symbols

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

- \* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

### Warning!



Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.



Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.



Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- ▶ This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- ▶ A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ Page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- ▷▷ This continuation symbol marks an interrupted procedure which will be continued on the next page.
- > In the glossary of technical terms, this symbol is used to indicate cross-references to term definitions.
- DISPLAY Words appearing in the multi-function display are printed in the type shown here.

## Introduction

### Operating safety

#### Warning!



Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

#### Warning!



Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the “Technical data” section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

#### Warning!



Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

▼ **Problems with your vehicle**

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or if necessary contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center  
Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC  
One Mercedes Drive  
Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department  
Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.  
98 Vanderhoof Avenue  
Toronto, Ontario, M4G 4C9

## Introduction

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966.”

#### Reporting safety defects

---

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (or 366-0123 in Washington, D.C. area) or write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

**▼ Vehicle data recording****Information regarding electronic recording devices**

---

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.



## **At a glance**

**Cockpit**

**Instrument cluster**

**Multifunction steering wheel**

**Center console**

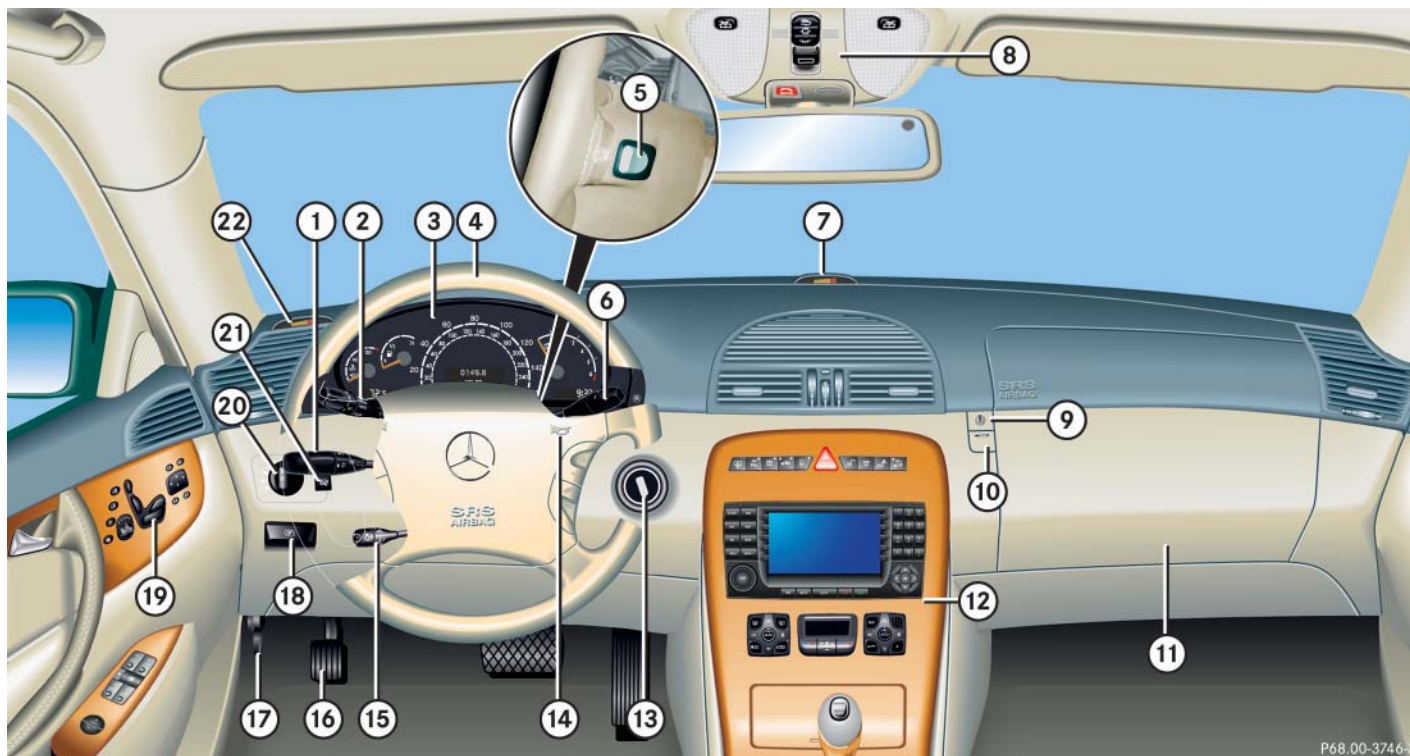
**Overhead control panel**

**Door control panel**



## At a glance

### Cockpit



P68.00-3746-31



## At a glance

### Cockpit

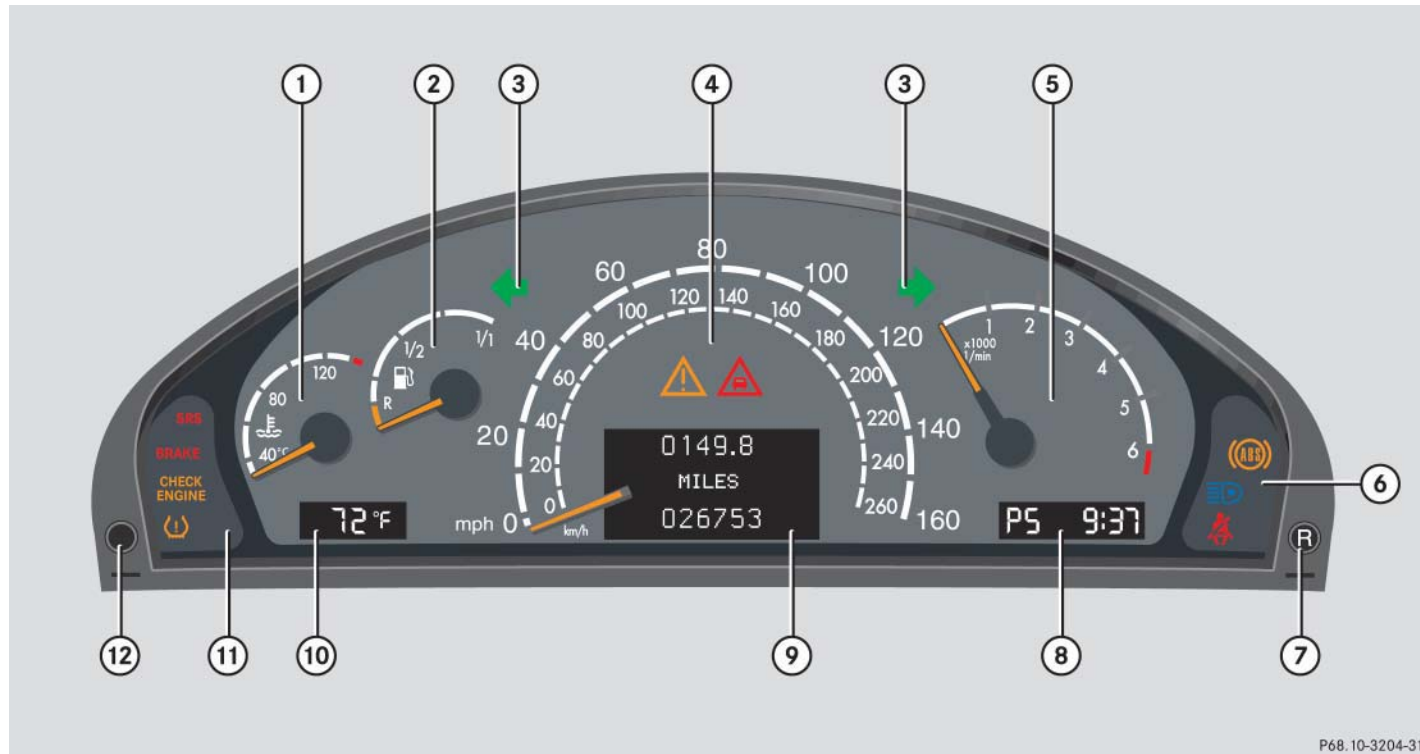
	Item	Page
①	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	53
	• Windshield wipers	54
	• High beam	129
②	Cruise control lever	213
	• Cruise control	206
	• Distronic*	209
③	Instrument cluster	24
④	Multifunction steering wheel	26
⑤	Steering wheel gearshift control (CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG only)	176

	Item	Page
⑥	Lever for voice control system*, see separate operating instructions	
⑦	Front Parktronic* warning indicator for right front area	227
⑧	Overhead control panel	29
⑨	Glove box lock	233
⑩	Glove box lid release	233
⑪	Glove box	233
⑫	Center console	27, 28
⑬	Starter switch	34
⑭	Horn	

	Item	Page
⑮	Steering wheel adjustment stalk	42
	Heated steering wheel*	241
⑯	Parking brake pedal	50
⑰	Hood lock release	273
⑱	Parking brake release	50
⑲	Door control panel	30
⑳	Exterior lamp switch	125
㉑	Headlamp washer button	179
㉒	Front Parktronic* warning indicator for left front area	227





## At a glance





### Instrument cluster









## At a glance

### Instrument cluster

	Item	Page
①	Coolant temperature gauge	135
②	Fuel gauge with fuel tank reserve warning lamp	329
③	 Left turn signal indicator lamp	53
	 Right turn signal indicator lamp	53
④	<b>Speedometer with:</b>	
	 Electronic Stability Program (ESP) warning lamp	331
	 Distance warning lamp	330
	Vehicles without DISTRONIC*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.	
⑤	Tachometer	136



	Item	Page
⑥	<b>Right display with:</b>	
	 Seat belt telltale	331
	 High beam headlamp indicator lamp	326
	 Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	52
⑦	 Reset button	134
⑧	<b>Display with:</b>	
	• Gear selector lever position	167
	• Program mode	167
	• Digital clock (see COMAND operating instructions)	
⑨	<b>Multifunction display with:</b>	
	• Trip odometer	137
	• Main odometer	137





	Item	Page
⑩	Outside temperature indicator	135
⑪	<b>Left display with:</b>	
	 Supplemental restraint system indicator lamp	333
	 Brake warning lamp, USA only	327
	 Brake warning lamp, Canada only	327
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	328
	 Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	328
	 Tire inflation pressure warning lamp	294
⑫	Knob for instrument cluster illumination	134

## At a glance

### Multifunction steering wheel

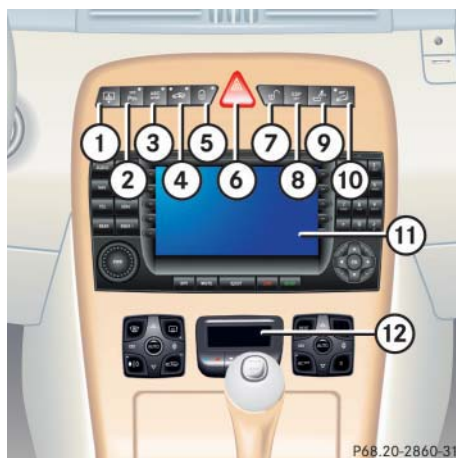


	Item	Page
①	Multifunction display	137
	<b>Operating control system</b>	138
②	Selecting the submenu or setting the volume: Press button	138
	<b>+</b> up/to increase	
	<b>-</b> down/to decrease	
③	Telephone*: Press button	147
	 to take a call to dial a call	
	 to end a call to reject an incoming call	

	Item	Page
④	Menu systems: Press button	138
	 for next menu	
	 for previous menu	
⑤	Moving within a menu: Press button	138
	 for next display	
	 for previous display	

## ▼ Center console

### Upper part



	Item	Page
①	Switch for rear window sunshade	184
②	Parktronic* deactivation button	225
③	Active Body Control (ABC) button	221
④	Level control button	222
⑤	Central locking switch	111
⑥	Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp	85
⑦	Hazard warning flasher on/off switch	130

## At a glance

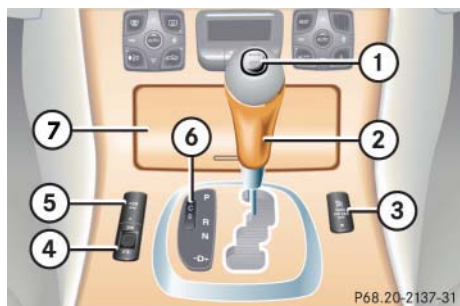
### Center console

	Item	Page
⑦	Central unlocking switch	111
⑧	Electronic Stability Program (ESP) control switch	84
⑨	Rear head restraints, switch for folding down	115
⑩	Tow-away alarm switch	87
⑪	COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
⑫	Automatic climate control	185

## At a glance

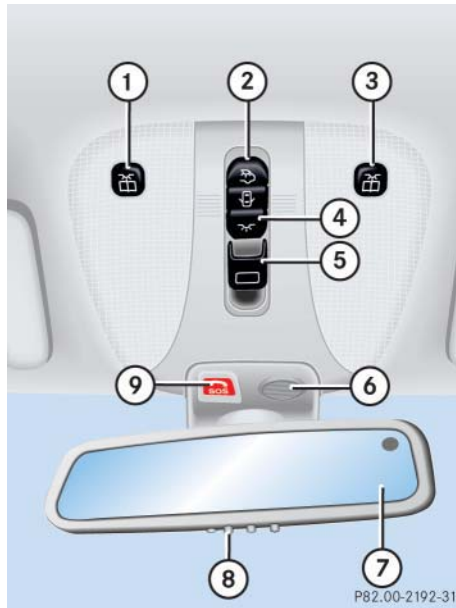
### Center console

#### Lower part



	Item	Page
①	KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	35
②	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	49
③	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	74
④	Thumbwheel for setting distance in DISTRONIC*	217
⑤	Distance warning function* on/off button	217
⑥	Program mode selector for automatic transmission	172
⑦	Cover of compartment with:	
	• Ashtray	239
	• Lighter	240

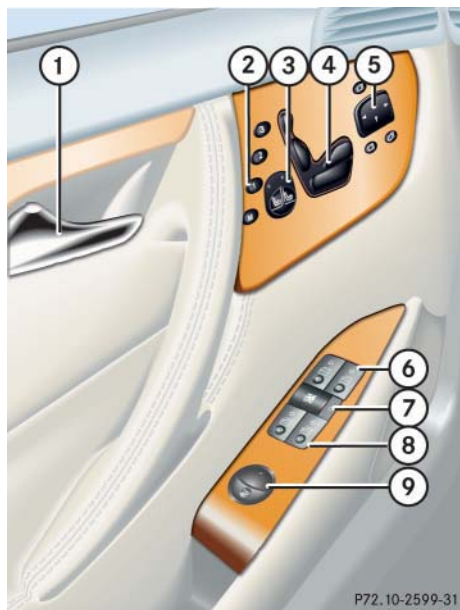
▼ Overhead control panel



Item	Page
① Left reading lamp on/off	132
② Rear interior lighting on/off	132
③ Right reading lamp on/off	132
④ Interior lighting control	131
⑤ Tilt/sliding sunroof	203
⑥ Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone*, and voice control system* (see separate operating instructions)	243
⑦ Rear view mirror	43
⑧ Garage door opener	251
⑨ Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	243

## At a glance

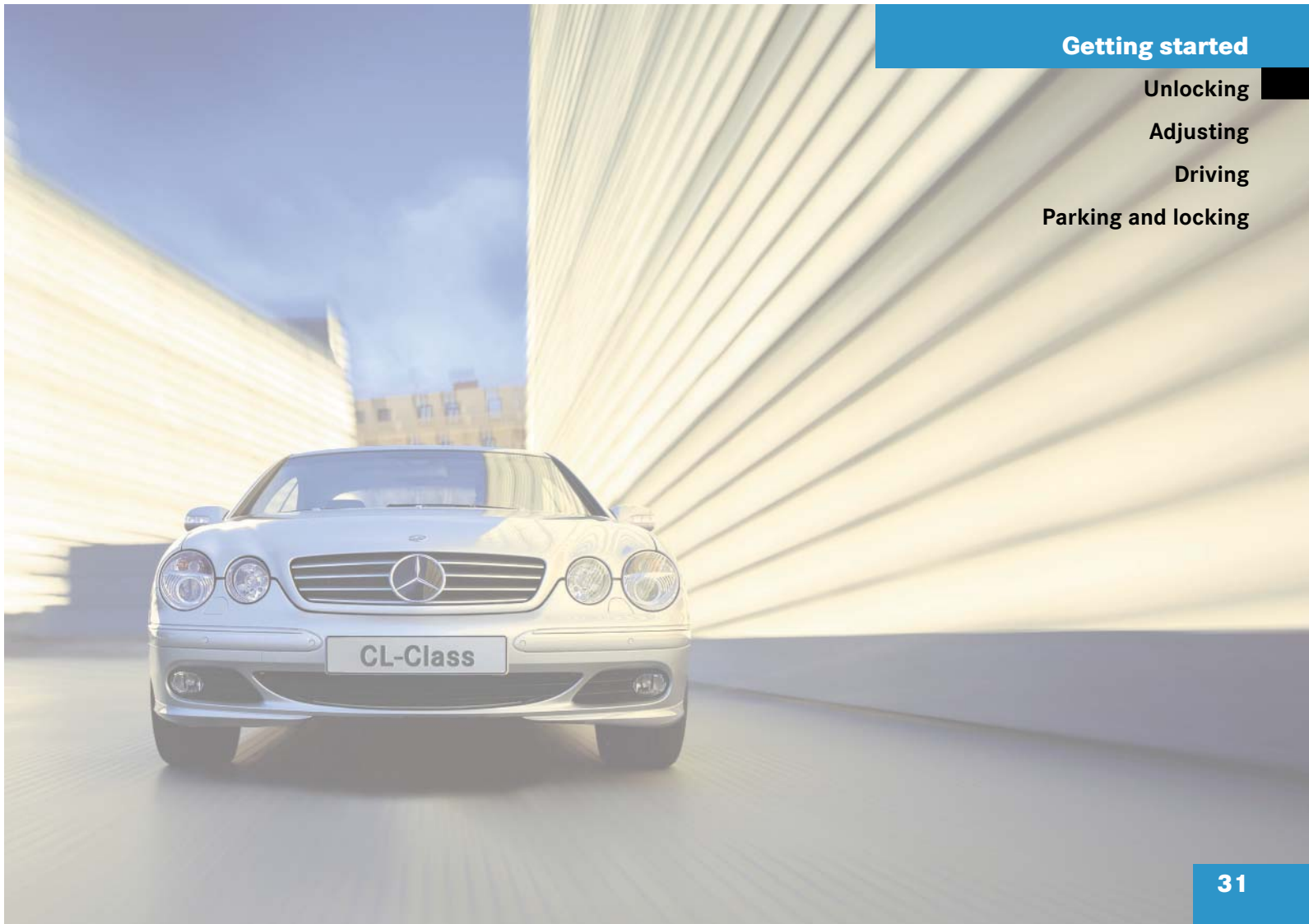
### Door control panel



	Item	Page
①	Door handle	100
②	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	122
③	Seat heating	119
	Seat ventilation*	121
④	Seat adjustment	37

	Item	Page
⑤	Exterior mirror adjustment	43, 179
⑥	Switches for opening/closing front door windows	198
⑦	Override switch for rear passenger compartment	78
⑧	Switches for opening/closing rear windows	198
⑨	Remote trunk lid switch	102





## Getting started

Unlocking

Adjusting

Driving

Parking and locking

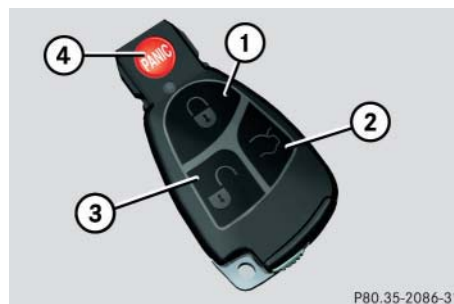
## Getting started

### Unlocking





The “Getting started” section provides an overview of the vehicle’s most basic functions. First-time Mercedes-Benz owners should pay special attention to the information given here.

If you are already familiar with the basic functions described here, the “Controls in detail” section will provide you with further information. The corresponding page references are located at the end of each segment.

#### Unlocking with the SmartKey



##### SmartKey with remote control

- ①  Lock button
- ②  Opening button for trunk
- ③  Unlock button
- ④  Panic button (▷ page 79)




Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Press unlock button  on the SmartKey.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The vehicle unlocks. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

- Get in the vehicle and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

For more information, see “SmartKey” (▷ page 90).

## Getting started

### Unlocking

#### Unlocking with KEYLESS-GO\*

With KEYLESS-GO you can open and start your vehicle without using the buttons on the SmartKey.



To unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be outside the vehicle, no further than approx. 3 feet (1 meter) away from the door.



Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- Grasp the door handle.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The vehicle unlocks. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



If the vehicle has been parked for more than 72 hours, you must pull the outside door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.

- Get in the vehicle.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 94).

## Getting started

### Unlocking

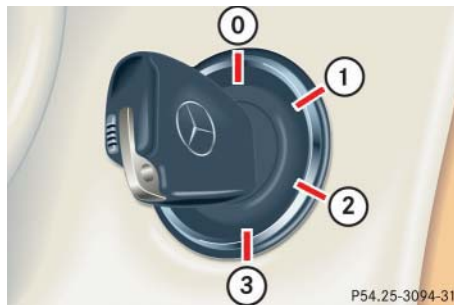
#### Starter switch positions

##### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### SmartKey



Starter switch

0 For removing SmartKey

1 Power supply to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment

2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position.

All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to “Lamps in instrument cluster” (▷ page 326).

3 Starting position



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) should go out when the engine is running.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.



If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.

- Check the battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 386).
- Get a jump start (▷ page 389).

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see “Starting with the SmartKey” (▷ page 48).

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever corresponds to turning the SmartKey to the various starter switch positions.

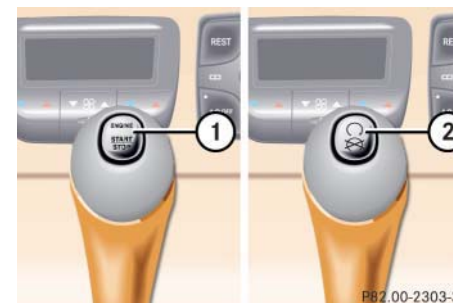
If you firmly depress the brake pedal during pressing KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the engine starts automatically.



The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

## Getting started

### Unlocking



#### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- Do not depress the brake pedal.

## Getting started

### Unlocking

#### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ①, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

#### Position 1

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

This supplies power to some electrical consumers, such as seat adjustment.



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on
- twice, the power supply is again switched off

#### Ignition (or position 2)

- ▶ Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① twice.

All lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (▷ page 326).



If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.



When you switch on the ignition, the indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. This indicates that the respective systems are operational. The indicator and warning lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) should go out when the engine is running.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 49).

## ▼ Adjusting

### Warning!



All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

## Seats

### Warning!



Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat back in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and

belts are properly positioned on the body.

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt (▷ page 45).

Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Getting started

### Adjusting

### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in the back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

▷▷

## Getting started

### Adjusting



A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### Seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located in each door.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion tilt
- ④ Seat cushion depth
- ⑤ Seat fore and aft adjustment
- ⑥ Seat backrest tilt

- Switch on ignition (► page 34).

or

- Open the respective door.

#### Seat fore and aft adjustment

- Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Adjust seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.



When moving the seat, be sure that there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

The memory function (► page 122) lets you store the setting for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Seat cushion tilt

- Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ③ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

#### Seat cushion depth

- Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ④ until your legs are supported comfortably.

#### Seat backrest tilt

- Press the switch forward or backward in the direction of arrow ⑥ until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.

#### Seat height

- Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ②.



**Head restraint height**

- Press the switch up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

**Warning!**

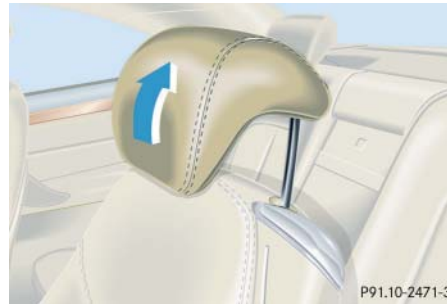
For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

**Head restraint tilt**

Manually adjust the angle of the head restraint.

- Push or pull on the lower edge of the head restraint cushion.



Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

For more information, see “Seats” (► page 112).



The feature below is deactivated at the factory for U.S. vehicles. If you wish to have it activated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The front passenger seat head restraint automatically lowers after a few seconds when the front passenger seat is not occupied. This improves the driver's outward view as well as the forward view from the rear passenger compartment.

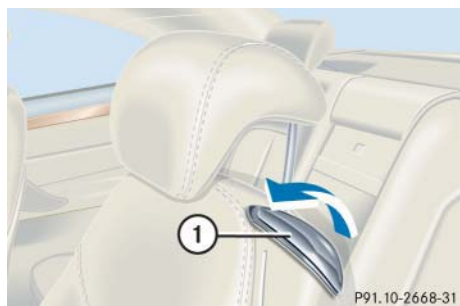
When the front passenger seat is occupied again, the front passenger head restraint returns to the last set position within a few seconds.

If the front passenger seat was moved fore or aft while not being occupied, the front passenger seat head restraint returns to a position that corresponds best with the seat's axial position when the seat is occupied again.

## Getting started

### Adjusting

#### Folding front seat backrest forward



① Release lever

#### Folding backrest forward

- Lift release lever ① and fold the seat backrest forward.

The seat will automatically slide forward and the head restraint will move down.

#### Folding backrests back

- Lift release lever ① and fold backrest back.

The seat and head restraint return to their previous positions.



To interrupt the procedure, activate the seat adjustment switch (► page 38) or move the release lever again.



When moving the seat, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise you could damage the seats.

#### Warning!



Always ensure that no one can become trapped or injured when the seat is moving. In case potential danger exists, the procedure can be interrupted by moving the seat adjustment switch (► page 38) in the door control panel or by moving the release lever again.

### Warning!



The seat belts provide protection only with the backrest locked in place and, therefore, must be locked in place with the vehicle in motion. Do not drive the vehicle when the backrest is not locked in place. If the warning message

SEAT BACKREST, RIGHT  
LOCK!

or

SEAT BACKREST, LEFT  
LOCK!

is displayed in the multifunction display, then the respective backrest is not engaged in its lock. Carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is in a safe distance from the roadway. Always provide sufficient room behind the backrest and fold the backrest all the way back until it locks in place.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

The warning message is no longer displayed as soon as the backrest is locked in place. If both backrests are locked in place and the warning message is still displayed, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

The power seats can also be operated with the driver's or passenger door open. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Never place hands under seat or near any moving parts during a seat adjustment procedure.

## Getting started

### Adjusting



The automatic seat slide is provided with a safety feature.

The automatic process is interrupted, if the backrest of the sliding seat is pushed against an occupant or object. The seat will slide forward and stop.

Investigate and correct the cause of interruption.

Now use memory button (▷ page 123) or seat adjustment switch (▷ page 38) to bring seat into desired position.

When folding the backrest forward from a reclined position, and then folding it back, the backrest stops in a more upright position for the safety of any rear-seat passenger. Adjust the backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel (▷ page 38).

## Getting started

### Adjusting

#### Steering wheel

##### Warning!



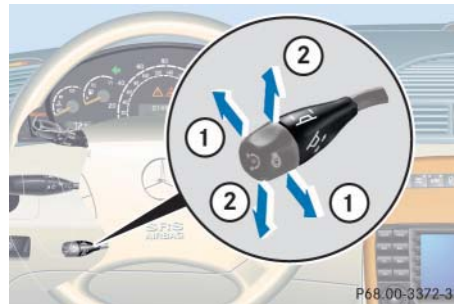
Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Steering wheel adjustment

The stalk for steering wheel adjustment is located on the steering column (lower left).



- ① Adjusting steering column, in or out
- ② Adjusting steering column, up or down

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- or
- Open the driver's door.

#### Adjusting steering column in or out

- Move stalk forward or back in the direction of arrow ① until a comfortable steering wheel position is reached with your arms slightly bent at the elbow.

#### Adjusting steering column up or down

- Move stalk up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Make sure your legs can move freely and all the displays (incl. malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.



The memory function (▷ page 122) lets you store settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors and the seat position.

For more information, see "Heated steering wheel\*" (▷ page 241).

## Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or the respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can only be completely removed while in their liquid state and by applying plenty of water.

## Interior rear view mirror

- Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see “Rear view mirrors” (> page 179).

## Exterior rear view mirror

### Warning!

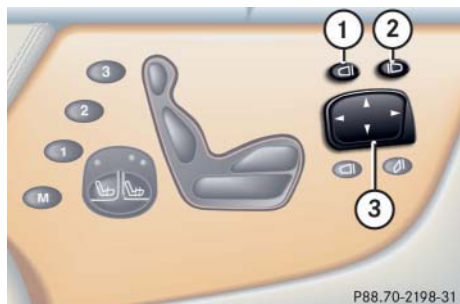


Exercise care when using the passenger side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

## Getting started

### Adjusting

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ① for the left mirror or button ② for the right mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ③ up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.



For information on how to reposition the exterior mirror housing when it was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), see "Folding exterior rear view mirrors in and out manually" (▷ page 181).



The memory function (▷ page 122) lets you store the setting for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the setting for the steering wheel and the seat position.

At low ambient temperatures, the mirrors will be heated automatically.

For more information, see "Folding exterior rear view mirrors in and out automatically" (▷ page 181).

## ▼ Driving

### Warning!



Do not lay any objects in the driver's footwell. Be careful that floor mats or carpets in the driver's footwell leave sufficient clearance for the pedals.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between or underneath the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate.

## Fastening the seat belts

### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

## Getting started

### Driving

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only provide the protection they were designed to afford if the occupants are using their seat belts (▷ page 62).

### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result. ▷▷

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

## Getting started

### Driving

▷▷ According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### Warning!



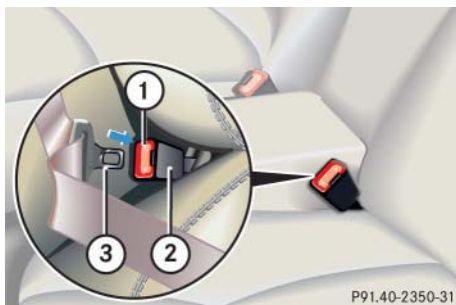
Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### Warning!



Read and observe the additional warning notices printed in the "Safety and Security" section (▷ page 66).





- ① Release button
- ② Buckle
- ③ Latch plate

- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the belt from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ③ into buckle ② until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

#### Proper use of seat belts

- Do not twist the belt when fastening.
- Adjust seat belt so that the shoulder portion is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the belt under your arm.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a nearly upright position.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraints or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

## Getting started

### Driving

- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure that it is properly positioned.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

#### Warning!



Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Getting started

### Driving

#### Starting the engine

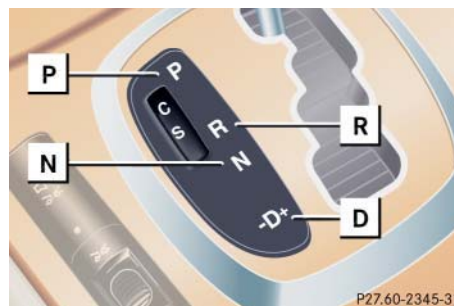
##### Warning!



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open.

#### Automatic transmission



##### Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P** Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

For more information, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 166).

#### Starting with the SmartKey

- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress accelerator.
- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** and hold until the engine starts (▷ page 34).



You can also use the “touch-start” function. Turn the SmartKey to position **3** and release it again immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.

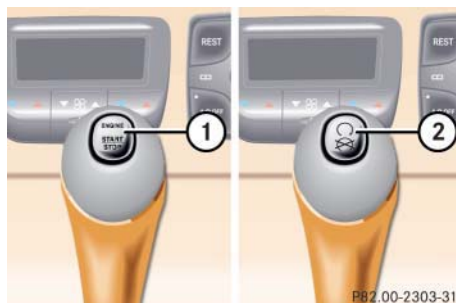
The gear selector lever lock is released.

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see “Turning off with the SmartKey” (▷ page 59).

### Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



### KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

- Make sure the gear selector lever is set to **P**.

- Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator.

The gear selector lever lock is released.

- Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button ① once.

The engine starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see “Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 59).

### Starting difficulties

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.

- If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

or:

Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.

- Repeat the starting procedure (▷ page 48). Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.
- Get a jump start (▷ page 389).

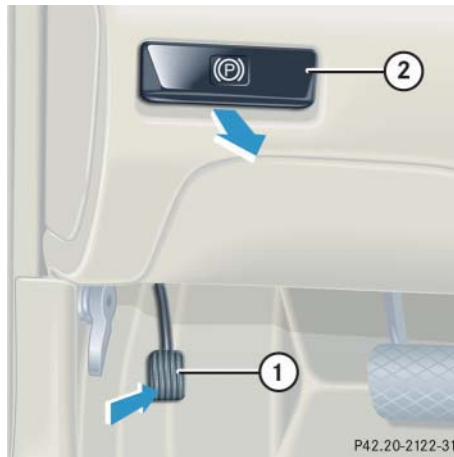
If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

- Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Getting started

### Driving

#### Parking brake



- ① Parking brake pedal
- ② Parking brake release handle

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake, which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

- Release the parking brake by pulling on handle ②.

The warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

#### Driving

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Move gear selector lever in position **D** or **R**.

#### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



In order to avoid damaging the transmission,

- wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- place the gear selector lever in position **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.



If you hear a warning signal and a message in the multifunction display appears when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature faster.



Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (► page 162).

For more information, see "Driving instructions" (► page 259).

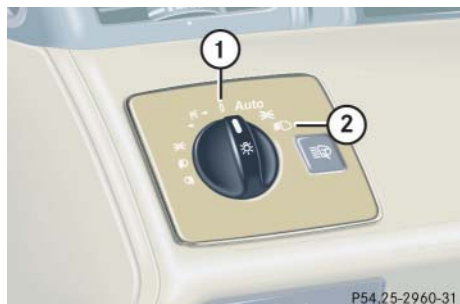
## Getting started

### Driving

#### Switching on headlamps


##### Low beam headlamps


The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



##### Exterior lamp switch

- ① Off
- ② Low beam headlamps on

► Turn the switch to .

The green indicator lamp  in the exterior lamp switch comes on.

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 125).

##### High beam

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.




##### Combination switch

- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

► Push combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

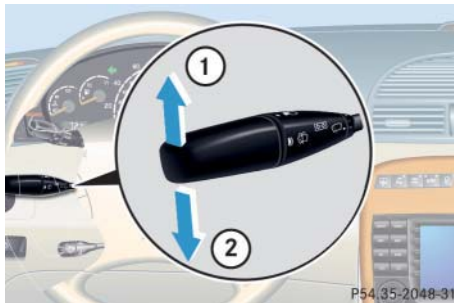
The high beam headlamps are switched on.

The high beam headlamp indicator  in the tachometer comes on.

For more information, see “Lighting” (▷ page 125).

#### Turn signals



The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left

- Press the combination switch up ① or down ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp  or  flashes in the instrument cluster (► page 24).

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.



To signal minor directional changes, e.g. passing or changing lanes, move combination switch to point of resistance only and release. The turn signal flashes three times.

## Getting started

### Driving

#### Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering column.



#### Combination switch

- ① Single wipe
  - ② Switching on windshield wipers
- Switch on ignition (► page 34).

#### Switching on windshield wipers

- Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.

- 0 Windshield wipers off
- I Intermittent wiping (interval dependent on wetness of windshield)
- II Normal wiper speed
- III Fast wiper speed



Intermittent wiping interval is dependent on wetness of windshield. After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.



**Intermittent wiping**

- Set the wiper switch to position **I**.



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened.

**Single wipe**

- Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

**Wiping with windshield washer fluid**

- Press switch in the direction of arrow ① past the resistance point.

The windshield wiper operates with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 282).



If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

- For safety reasons,
  - turn off the engine by turning the SmartKey to position **0** and withdraw SmartKey from starter switch

or

- turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If windshield wipers fail to function at all in switch position **I**,

- set the combination switch to the next highest wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

## Getting started

### Driving

#### Problems while driving

##### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ▶ Give very little gas.
- ▶ Have the problem repaired by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

##### The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool.
- ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 279).



Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning message in the multifunction display (▷ page 345).

##### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking gasoline:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

- ▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.

## ▼ Parking and locking

You have now completed your first drive. You have properly stopped and parked your vehicle. End your drive as follows:

### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and the steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

## Getting started

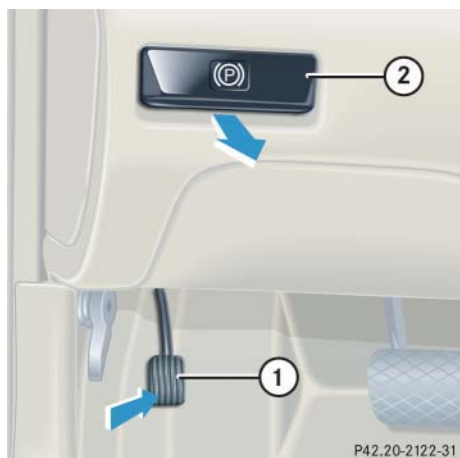
### Parking and locking

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

## Getting started

### Parking and locking

#### Parking brake



- ① Parking brake
- ② Release handle

- Step firmly on parking brake ①.

When the engine is running, the indicator lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or **(P)** (Canada only) in the instrument cluster will be illuminated.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious injury.

#### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (► page 48).

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

#### Switching off headlamps

- Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 52).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 125).

#### Turning off the engine

- Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.



Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P**.

On slopes, turn the front wheels towards the curb.

#### Turning off with the SmartKey

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch (▷ page 34) to position **0** and remove it.

The immobilizer is activated.



The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position **P**.

- Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 47).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



With the SmartKey removed and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the vehicle's exterior lamps are not switched off.

#### Turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO\*

- Place the gear selector lever in position **P**.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 35) to shut off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position **1**. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (▷ page 34).

- Press the seat belt release button (▷ page 47).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.



If you hear a warning signal, you have either

- forgotten to turn off the lights before opening the driver's door
- or
- tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever is not in **P**.

Turn off the lights or place the gear selector lever in **P**.

## Getting started

### Parking and locking

#### Locking

##### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door openings when closing the doors. Be especially careful when small children are around.

Before closing doors, make sure there is no possibility of someone getting caught in a door during closing.

##### Warning!




When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Opening a door causes the windows on that side of the car to open slightly. They will return to the up position when the door is closed.

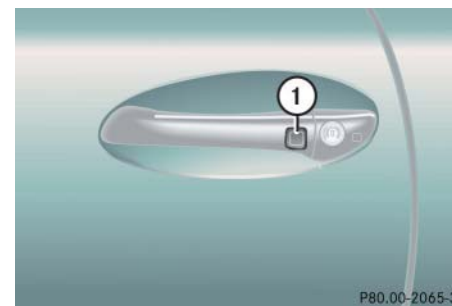
#### Locking with the SmartKey

- After exiting the vehicle press the lock button  on the SmartKey (▷ page 32).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

For more information, see “SmartKey” (▷ page 90).

#### Locking with KEYLESS-GO\*



① Lock button on the outside door handle

- After exiting the vehicle, press lock button ① on the outside door handle or on the trunk lid (▷ page 99).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs on the doors move down.

For more information, see “SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*” (▷ page 94).

## **Safety and Security**

**Occupant safety**

**Panic alarm**

**Driving safety systems**

**Anti-theft systems**



## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Emergency tensioning device
- Air bags
- Child seats
- Child seat recognition
- Lower anchors and tethers for children (LATCH)

As independent systems, their protective effects work in conjunction with each other.



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 72).

The **SRS** indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on

- for about four seconds when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) once. It then goes out briefly, comes on again and remains lit until you start the engine.
- for about four seconds when you start the engine by turning the SmartKey or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.



The **SRS** indicator lamp remains lit if the SmartKey is turned to position **2** and left there or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button is pressed twice. The indicator lamp will go out when you start the engine.

The restraint systems are fully operational if the **SRS** indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the **SRS** indicator lamp:

- fails to extinguish after approximately four seconds.
- does not come on at all.
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving.

For safety reasons, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 333).



## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



In the event that the **SRS** indicator lamp comes on during driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Air bags

#### Warning!



Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and head protection window curtain air bags) or rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The activation of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

#### Warning!



To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear your seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating and hands on steering wheel position will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are unbelted, out of position or too close to the air bag can be seriously injured by an air bag as it inflates with great force in the blink of an eye:

- Sit properly belted in a nearly upright position with your back against the seat backrest.



## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety



- Adjust the driver seat as far as possible rearward, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's breastbone to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least ten in (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by a combination of adjustments to the seat and steering wheel. If you have any problems, please see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Do not lean with your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates.

This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and appropriate size infant or child restraint system.

- Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart™ compatible child seat, which operates with the BabySmart™ system installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

### Warning!



Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat. Should you choose to place a child 12 years old or under in the front passenger seat of your vehicle, you must properly use a BabySmart™ child restraint which will turn off the passenger front air bag. BabySmart™ will not, however, turn off any side impact air bag.

It should be noted that with respect to both front and rear side impact air bags there is a possibility for a side air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side air bag inflates. This could result in

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

serious injuries or death should the side air bag be activated.

- (2) Always sit nearly upright, properly use the seat belts and use an appropriately sized infant or child restraint system for all children 12 years old or under.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be accomplished upon your written request to do so at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact your local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) for details.



Air bags are designed to activate only in certain frontal (front air bags) impacts, side impacts (side impact and head protection window curtain air bags) which exceed preset thresholds and in certain rollovers (head protection window curtain air bags). Only during these events will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not be activated. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

We caution you not to rely on the presence of the air bags in order to avoid wearing your seat belt.

Your vehicle was originally equipped with air bags that are designed to activate in certain impacts exceeding a preset threshold to reduce the potential and severity of injury. It is important for your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, emergency tensioning device and air bag

##### Warning!



- Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Use only belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Air bags and emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time only basis. An air bag or ETD that was activated must be replaced.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, passenger front air bag

cover, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free from objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Do not pass belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may turn into projectiles and cause head and other injuries when curtain air bag is deployed.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

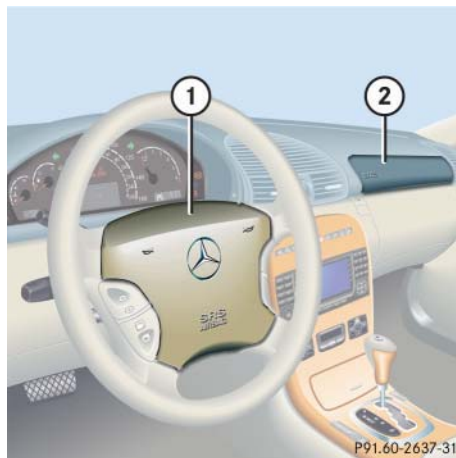
- Air bag system components will be hot after the air bag has inflated. Do not touch.
- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed and the textile structure of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

When you sell your vehicle we strongly urge you to give notice to the subsequent owner that it is equipped with an SRS by alerting them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

#### Front air bags




- ① Driver air bag
- ② Passenger air bag

Driver and front passenger air bags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

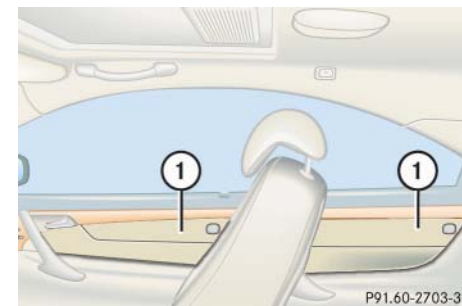
The passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the front passenger seat is occupied
- the  indicator lamp in the lower part of the front center console is not lit (▷ page 74)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

#### Side impact air bags



- ① Side impact air bags

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

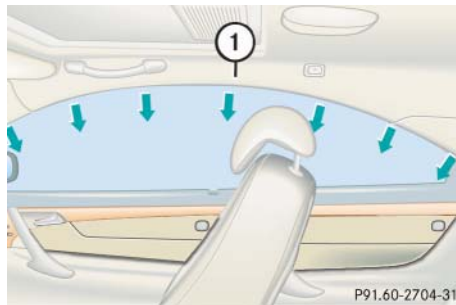
The side impact air bags are deployed:

- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- independently of the front air bags

The side impact air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The front passenger side impact air bag will only deploy if the system senses that the front passenger seat is occupied.

#### Window curtain air bags



① Window curtain air bag



The side window curtain air bags are deployed:

- in impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- independently of the front air bags
- in certain vehicle rollovers

The side window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The window curtain air bags fill up the area between the A and C pillars (see arrows).

### Seat belts

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened before the engine is started, the seat belt telltale  illuminates and a warning chime sounds for approximately six seconds when the engine is started.

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces. Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For more information, see "Fastening the seat belts" (▷ page 45).



For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see “Children in the vehicle” (▷ page 72).

#### Warning!



Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure your passengers are properly restrained, even those sitting in the rear and pregnant women.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a nearly upright position and the belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### Warning!



Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Be sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!



Damaged seat belts or belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation or to failure.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



##### USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver air bag, passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, head protection window curtain air bags for side windows), ETD (seat belt emergency tensioning device), and front seat knee bolsters. The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD) and side (side impact, window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain

rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).

- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.
- Never wear belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys, etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.



## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

- Belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the belt to manage impact forces. The twisted belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.

#### Emergency tensioning device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats are equipped with emergency tensioning devices and belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding a preset severity level
- in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see **SRS** indicator lamp (▷ page 62).



The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the respective front seat belt is fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear outer seats will activate with or without the respective seat belt fastened.

In an impact, emergency tensioning devices remove slack from the belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

#### Warning!



An emergency tensioning device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced.

When disposing of the emergency tensioning device, our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Do not place objects heavier than 20 lbs (9 kg) on the front passenger seat. This could cause the front or side impact air bag on the front passenger side to deploy in a crash which exceeds the system's deployment threshold.

#### Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured by a belt at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

Infant and child restraint seats and information on choosing an appropriate restraint system can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Infant and child restraint systems

Use only a BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child restraint for the front passenger seat in this vehicle.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.



For more information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages, see "Installation of infant and child restraint systems" (> page 76).

For information on LATCH-type child seat mounts (> page 77).

#### Warning!



Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.



The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by

a lap-shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

### Warning!



Children 12 years old and under must never ride in the front seat, except in a Mercedes-Benz authorized BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> compatible child seat, which operates with BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> System installed in the vehicle to deactivate the passenger front air bag when it is properly installed. Otherwise they will be struck by the air bag when it inflates in a crash. If this happens, serious or fatal injury will result.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating positions. Infants and small children must ride in back seats and be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system, which is properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt and top tether strap, or secured via lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.




## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

- ▷▷ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle; even if the children are secured in a child restraint system. Unsupervised children in a child restraint system may use vehicle equipment and cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### BabySmart<sup>TM1</sup> air bag deactivation system


The  indicator lamp is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Indicator lamp

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.


Special BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> compatible child seats, designed for use with the Mercedes-Benz system and available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center are required for use with the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> air bag deactivation system. With the special child seat properly installed, the passenger front air bag will not deploy.


The  indicator lamp ① located on the lower part of the front center console will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed or in starter switch position 0.



The system does not deactivate the side impact air bag and the emergency tensioning device.

#### Self-test BabySmart<sup>TM2</sup> without special child seat installed

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) once or twice, the  indicator lamp comes on for approximately six seconds and then goes out.

If the  indicator lamp should not come on or is continuously lit, the system is not functioning. You must see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 334).

<sup>2</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Warning!




The BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system will ONLY work with a special child seat designed to operate with it. It will not work with child seats which are not BabySmart™ compatible.




Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the deactivation system. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of protecting the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of special child seats.

#### Warning!




When using a BabySmart™ compatible child seat on the front passenger seat, the passenger front air bag will not deploy only if the  indicator lamp remains illuminated.

Make sure to check the  indicator lamp every time you use the special system child seat. Should the  indicator lamp go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. If the  indicator lamp remains out, do not use the BabySmart™ restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

#### Warning!



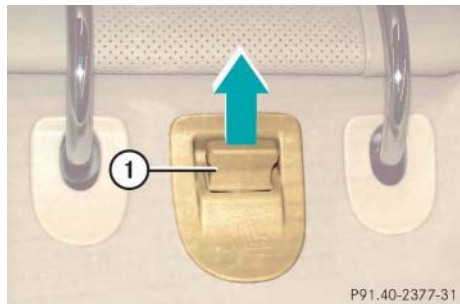
Do not place powered-on laptops, cell phones and like electronic devices on the front passenger seat. Signals from such devices may interfere with the BabySmart™ system. Such signal interference may cause the  indicator lamp not to come on during self-test or be continuously lit, indicating that the system is not functioning.

## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

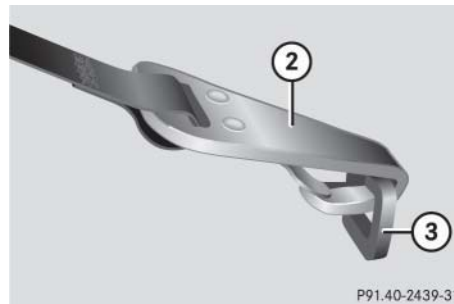


① Cover of top anchorage ring

- Remove cover ① from anchorage ring.
- Store cover ① in a convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- Guide tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.

Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of seat back.

Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



② Hook

③ Anchorage ring

- Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ③.

#### i

For safety, make sure the hook ② has attached to the ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured. Tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

- Reinstall cover after removing the tether strap.

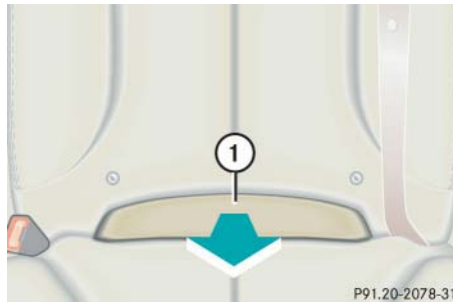
## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety

#### Child seat anchors – LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) type anchors (at each of the rear seats) for the installation of a LATCH child seat with the matching anchor fittings.

If you have not installed a child seat, the LATCH mounting anchor fittings are covered with an upholstery blend.



① Upholstery blend.

- Remove upholstery blend ① and store it in the rear center armrest.



- ② Indicates the position of the anchors
- ③ Anchors

- Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### i

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchor fittings.

Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### Warning!



Children too big for child restraint systems must ride in back seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper belt positioning for children from 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached in the right and left side anchors ③.



## Safety and Security

### Occupant safety



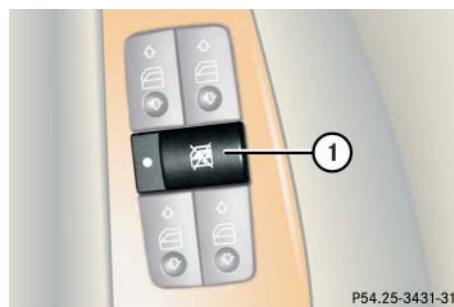
An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

### Blocking of rear window operation

The override switch is located on the driver's door.



① Override switch

### Activating override switch

- Slide override switch ① to the right.

A dot becomes visible. The functions in the rear are disabled.



Operation of the rear windows with the switches located in the driver's door is still possible.

### Warning!



Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Deactivating override switch

- Slide override switch ① to the left.

The functions in the rear are enabled again.



## Safety and Security

### Panic alarm

#### ▼ Panic alarm

An audible alarm and blinking exterior lamps will operate for approximately 2½ minutes.



① **PANIC** button

#### Activating

- ▶ Press and hold button ① for at least one second.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button ① again.
- or
- ▶ Insert SmartKey in the starter switch.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Safety and Security

### Driving safety systems

In this section you will find information on the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- ESP (Electronic Stability Program)



In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of the ABS, BAS, and the ESP is only achieved with winter tires (M+S tires), or snow chains as required.

#### Warning!



The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The ABS, BAS and ESP cannot reduce this risk.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

### ABS

#### Warning!




Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24) comes on when you switch on the ignition (▷ page 34). It goes out when the engine is running.

#### Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

- Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while experiencing the pulsation.

Continuous steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

#### Emergency brake maneuver

- Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

#### Warning!



The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 326).

#### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

- Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over.

The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

#### Warning!



If the BAS is malfunctioning, the brake system is still functioning normally, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

## Safety and Security

### Driving safety systems

#### Warning!




The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.


For more information, see the "Practical hints" (▷ page 326).

#### ESP

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.


The ESP recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting the engine output, the ESP works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP also stabilizes the vehicle during braking maneuvers.

The ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP is engaged.

The ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition (▷ page 34). It goes out when the engine is running.

#### Warning!



Never switch off the ESP when you see the ESP warning lamp  flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- While driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid.

The ESP cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

## Safety and Security

### Driving safety systems

#### Warning!



The ESP cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.



Distronic\* is switched off when ESP is activated.



The ESP will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size (▷ page 404).



Because of the ESP's automatic operation, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button\* in position **0** or **1**) when

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 331).

#### Switching off the ESP

#### Warning!



The ESP should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling of the system will reduce vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers.

To improve the vehicle's traction, turn off the ESP in driving situations where it would be advantageous to have the drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- starting out on slippery surfaces and in deep snow in conjunction with snow chains
- in sand or gravel



Distronic\* cannot be activated when the ESP has been deactivated.


## Safety and Security

### Driving safety systems

When you switch off the ESP

- the ESP does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the traction control will still brake a spinning wheel
- the ESP continues to operate when you are braking




When the ESP is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP will then not stabilize the vehicle.

The switch is located on the upper part of the center console.




#### ① ESP on/off

- Press ESP switch ① until the ESP warning lamp  in the speedometer comes on.

The ESP is deactivated.

### Warning!



When the ESP warning lamp  is illuminated continuously, the ESP is switched off.


Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching on the ESP

- Press ESP switch ①.

The ESP warning lamp  in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESP switched on.

#### ▼ Anti-theft systems

##### Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

##### Activating

###### *With the SmartKey*

- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.

###### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- Turn off the engine by means of the start/stop button (▷ page 35) on the gear selector lever.
  - Open the driver's door.
- The immobilizer is activated.

##### Deactivating

###### *With the SmartKey*

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

The immobilizer is deactivated.

###### *With KEYLESS-GO\**

- Start the engine by means of the start/stop button (▷ page 35) on the gear selector lever.

The immobilizer is deactivated.



In case the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

##### Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens:

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- someone attempts to raise the vehicle
- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- someone opens a door from the inside if the vehicle was locked from the outside with the SmartKey
- someone opens the trunk lid with the emergency release button

## Safety and Security

### Anti-theft systems



If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the by the Tele Aid system (> page 243) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### Arming the alarm system

The indicator lamp located in the central locking switch in on the upper part of the front center console.



① Indicator lamp

- Lock your vehicle.

The turn signal lamps flash three times to indicate that the alarm system is activated. The indicator lamp ① flashes to indicate that the alarm system is armed.



If the turn signal lamps does not flash three times one of the following elements may not be properly closed:

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

#### Disarming the alarm system

- Unlock your vehicle.

The turn signal lamps flash once to indicate that the alarm system is deactivated.



The alarm system will rearm automatically again after approximately 40 seconds if no door was opened.





#### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm:

##### **With the SmartKey**

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the SmartKey.

The alarm is canceled.

##### **With KEYLESS-GO\***

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is canceled.

#### Tow-away alarm

Once the tow-away alarm is armed, a visual and audible alarm will be triggered when someone attempts to raise the vehicle.



The tow-away protection alarm is triggered, for example, if the vehicle is lifted on one side.

If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the by the Tele Aid system (▷ page 243) provided Tele Aid service was subscribed to and properly activated, and that necessary cellular service and GPS coverage are available.

#### Arming tow-away alarm

- ▶ Lock your vehicle.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 30 seconds.

#### Disarming tow-away alarm

To prevent triggering the tow-away alarm, switch off the tow-away alarm feature before towing the vehicle, or when parking on a surface subject to movement, such as a ferry or auto train.

## Safety and Security

### Anti-theft systems

The button is located on the upper part of the front center console.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Tow-away alarm off switch

- Switch off the ignition and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.



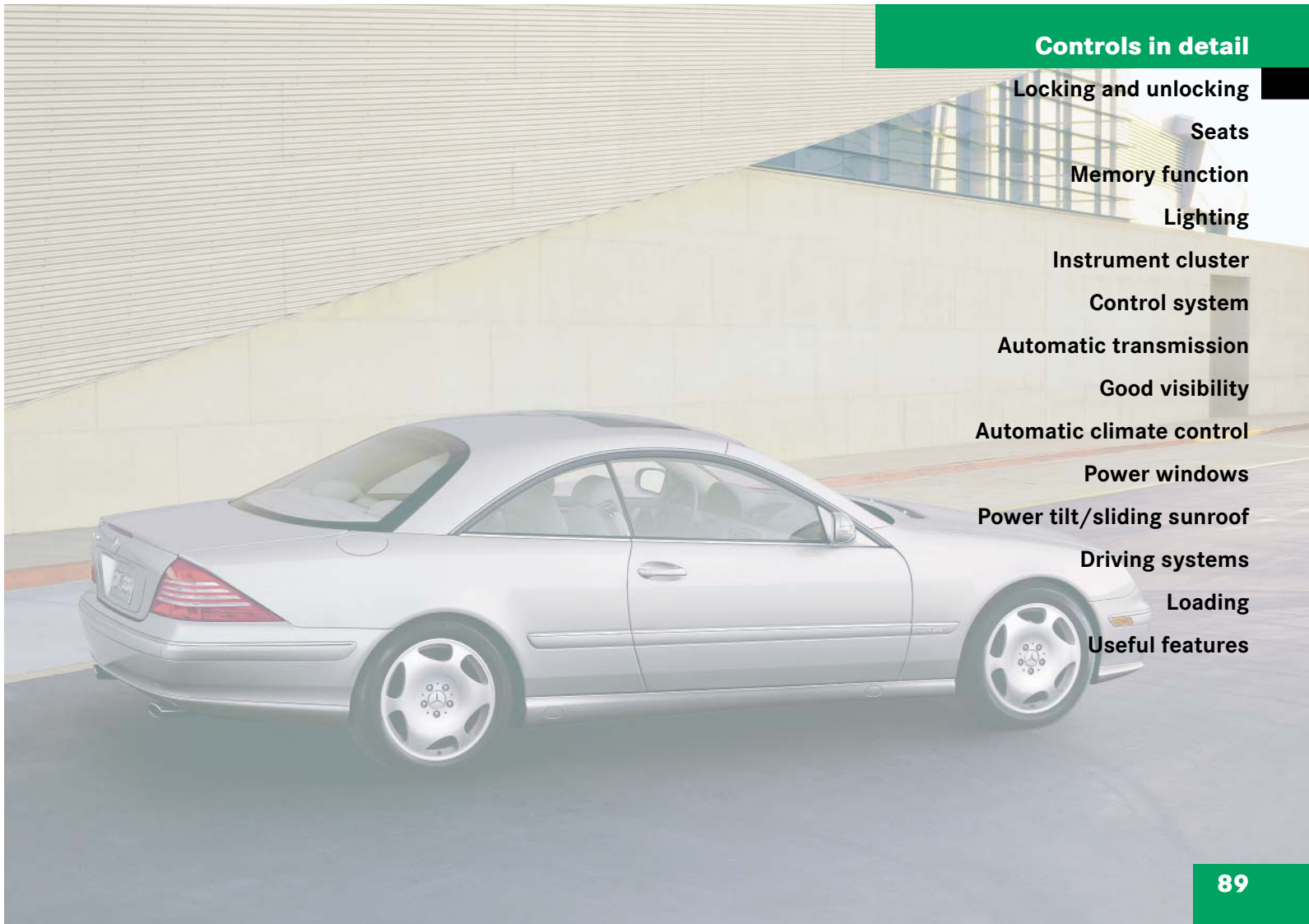
You cannot disarm the tow-away alarm if the ignition is switched on.

- Press switch ②.

Indicator lamp ① in the switch comes on briefly.

- Exit and lock your vehicle with the SmartKey or (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) the lock button at each door handle.

The tow-away alarm remains disarmed until you lock your vehicle again.



## Controls in detail

Locking and unlocking

Seats

Memory function

Lighting

Instrument cluster

Control system

Automatic transmission

Good visibility

Automatic climate control

Power windows

Power tilt/sliding sunroof

Driving systems

Loading

Useful features

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

In the “Controls in detail” section you will find detailed information on how to operate the equipment installed in your vehicle. If you are already familiar with the basic functions of your vehicle, this section will be of particular interest to you.

To quickly familiarize yourself with the basic functions of the vehicle, refer to the “Getting started” section of this manual. The corresponding page numbers are given at the beginning of each segment.

For more information on locking and unlocking, see “Getting started” (▷ page 32) and (▷ page 60).

#### SmartKey

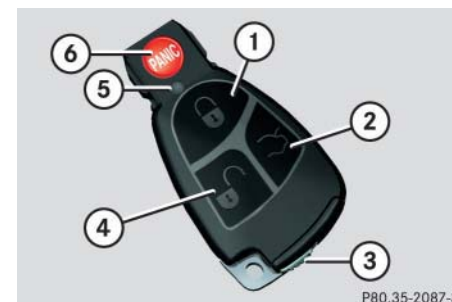
Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey unit.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with remote controls

- ① Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk
- ③ Locking tab for mechanical key
- ④ Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥ PANIC button (▷ page 79)

### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



You can also open (▷ page 201) and close (▷ page 201) the power windows and tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey.

## Controls in detail


### Locking and unlocking

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Factory setting

##### *Global unlocking*


- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:


- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated




##### *Global locking*

- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

##### *Selective setting*

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing  only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about five seconds until battery check lamp  flashes twice.


The SmartKey will then function as follows:

##### *Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap*

- ▶ Press button  once.


All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

##### *Global unlocking*

- ▶ Press button  twice.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

##### *Global locking*



- ▶ Press button .

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp ⑤ flashes twice.





If you can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, then either the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary (▷ page 371).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 367) and the trunk (▷ page 368).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 367).
- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (▷ page 386).

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press button  or .

Battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.





If battery check lamp ⑤ does not come on briefly during check, then the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

Replace the batteries (▷ page 371).

You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.




If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

#### Unlocking and opening the trunk


You can unlock and open the trunk lid separately.

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Press and hold button  until trunk unlocks and begins to open.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press button . The trunk lid stops moving.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Loss of SmartKey or mechanical key

If you lose a SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

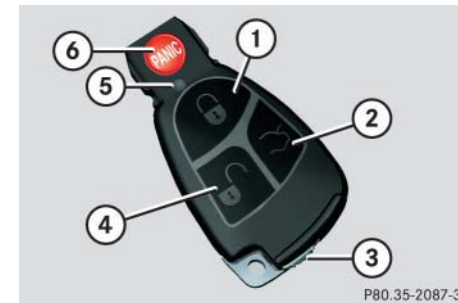
Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The locking tabs for the mechanical key portion of the two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO are a different color to help distinguish each SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO unit.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you grasp an outside door handle.

If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks:

- the doors
- the trunk
- the fuel filler flap



#### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- ① Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk
- ③ Locking tab for mechanical key
- ④ Unlock button
- ⑤ Battery check lamp
- ⑥ PANIC Panic button (▷ page 79)



When the passenger outside door handle is grasped, the vehicle is centrally unlocked.



### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



You can also open (▷ page 201) and close (▷ page 201) the power windows and tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO.


## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 90).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with the  button).
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
  - Electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
  - Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft. (1 m) of a door or the trunk lid.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:
  - The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
  - All doors must be closed.
  - The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 35), you can only turn it off again with this button, even if you have put the SmartKey in the starter switch in the meantime.

This does not apply if, after starting, the gear selector lever is still in position **P** and the SmartKey is then inserted in the starter switch. The SmartKey will then have priority over the KEYLESS-GO function and the vehicle's electrical system will operate according to the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch, even stopping the engine.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle then cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.

- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle while the ignition is switched on (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO), the message

KEY  
NOT RECOGNIZED

will appear in the multifunction display while driving off.

Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle. If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, the message

KEY  
STILL IN VEHICLE

will appear in the multifunction display.

### Factory setting

#### Global unlocking

- Grasp the outside door handle.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.



If the vehicle has been parked for more than 72 hours, you must pull the outside door handle in order to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and reactivate the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk is opened
- the central locking switch is not activated.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking



The vehicle could inadvertently be unlocked if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle and:

- the outside door handle is splashed with water, or
- you attempt to clean the outside door handle.

#### Global locking

- Press lock button at outside door handle (► page 60) or trunk lid (► page 99).



All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you, grasp the driver's outside door handle only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

#### Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap

- ▶ Grasp the driver's outside door handle.  
All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knob in the driver's door moves up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global unlocking

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle on the passenger side.

All turn signal lamps flash once. The locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

#### Global locking



- ▶ Press lock button at outside door handle (▷ page 60).

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at trunk lid (▷ page 99) or, vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*, KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch (▷ page 107).

#### Restoring to factory setting

- ▶ Press and hold buttons  and  simultaneously for about six seconds until battery check lamp (5) flashes twice.



If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, then the battery of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.


- Check the battery of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO and replace them if necessary (▷ page 371).
- Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door (▷ page 367) and the trunk (▷ page 368).
- Use the mechanical key to lock the driver's door (▷ page 367).

- Have the vehicle battery and the battery connections checked (▷ page 386).


If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Checking the battery

- Press button  or .

Battery check lamp  comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO battery is in order.





If battery check lamp  does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO battery is discharged.

Replace the battery (▷ page 371).

You can obtain the required battery at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



If the battery is checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the button  or  will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

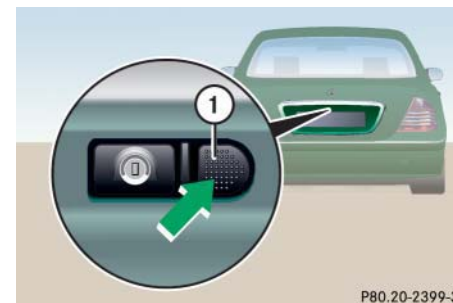
#### Global locking using the lock button at trunk lid



To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking



#### ① Vehicle lock button

- Press vehicle lock button ①.

All turn signal lamps flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



You can also lock the vehicle using the lock button at outside door handle (▷ page 60) or, vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*, KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch (▷ page 107).


## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Unlocking and opening the trunk


You can unlock and open the trunk separately.

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

- ▶ Press and hold button  until trunk unlocks and begins to open.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press button . The trunk lid stops moving.

#### Loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

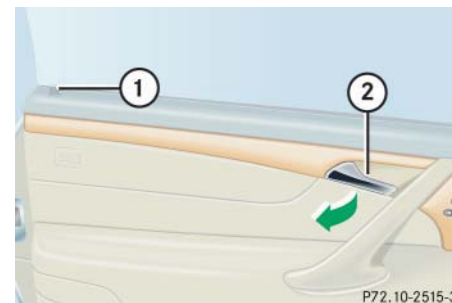
If you lose your SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or mechanical key you should do the following:

- ▶ Have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ▶ Report the loss of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key immediately to your car insurance company.
- ▶ Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.

#### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- ① Locking knob
- ② Inside door handle

- ▶ Pull on door handle ②.

If door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.





If you open a door, the side windows on that side of the vehicle will lower slightly. The windows close again when you close the door.



If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

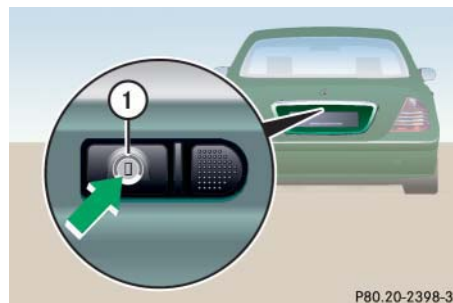
- Grasp the outside door handle.  
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35).  
The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

## Opening the trunk

### Opening the trunk from the outside

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid lock button is located in the rear license plate recess.



① Trunk lid lock

In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*: The vehicle must be unlocked.


- ▶ Press trunk lid lock ①.  
The trunk lid opens.

## Controls in detail


### Locking and unlocking



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.



The trunk can also be opened using button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* or from its inside in an emergency, see "Trunk lid emergency release" (▷ page 109).

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Opening the trunk from the inside

You can open the trunk from the inside if the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The switch is located on the driver's door.



① Indicator lamp

② Remote trunk lid switch

- Pull remote trunk lid switch ② until trunk begins to open.


The trunk lid opens. The indicator lamp ① comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed.



The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press or pull remote trunk lid switch ②.



The trunk can also be opened using button  on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* or from its inside in an emergency, see "Trunk lid emergency release" (▷ page 109).

#### Limiting opening height of trunk lid\*

Vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\*:

The trunk lid opening height can be limited when transporting goods on a roof rack (e.g. presence of an MB sport luggage container\*). When activated, the trunk lid opens to approximately the height of the roof edge.

- Activate the limiting opening height of trunk lid using the control system (▷ page 163).



## Closing the trunk

### Closing the trunk from the inside automatically\*

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk lid switch.

- Press remote trunk lid switch (▷ page 102) until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out and trunk lid is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

- Release remote trunk lid switch.



You can also close the trunk by hand (▷ page 104).

### Warning!



Maintain sight of trunk area while operating door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, release the door mounted remote trunk lid switch.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the start-er switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk lid switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Closing the trunk from the outside manually



##### ① Handle

- ▶ Lower trunk lid by pulling firmly on handle ①.
- ▶ Push the trunk lid closed from the outside with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

The power closing assist automatically ensures that the lid is pulled closed completely (▷ page 110).

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk lid opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

### Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk lid closing switch.



① Trunk lid closing switch

- Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

The trunk lid closes.



You can also close the trunk by hand  
(► page 104).

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.


## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press trunk lid closing switch ①
- press the  button on the SmartKey
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the trunk lid closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



Do not place the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.



If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

#### Closing the trunk from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk separately from the outside using the trunk lid closing switch.



#### ① Trunk lid closing switch

- Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Press trunk lid closing switch ① briefly.

The trunk lid closes.



You can also close the trunk by hand (▷ page 104).

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.




To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press trunk lid closing switch ①
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the trunk lid closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.



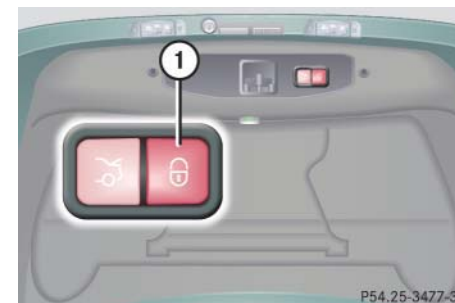
If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, the trunk will lock automatically after closing it. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Closing the trunk and locking the vehicle from the outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk lid opening/closing system\* and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk lid and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch

- Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

- Press switch ① briefly.

The vehicle is locked and the trunk lid closes automatically. The turn signals flash three times to confirm locking. The locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is activated.



You can also close the trunk by hand (► page 104).

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high), the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.




To prevent a possible inadvertent lock-out, the trunk lid will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the trunk.

#### Warning!



Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- press KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch ①
- press the  button on the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- press the remote trunk lid switch (on the driver's door)

Even with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO removed from the vehicle, the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

### Trunk lid emergency release

The emergency release button is located on the inside of the trunk lid.



① Emergency release button

- Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.



The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.



The emergency release button does not open the trunk lid if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.



## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking



If the emergency release button is pressed and the vehicle was centrally locked, the exterior lamps will flash and the alarm will sound as the trunk lid opens:

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- Insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Press button  or  on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Grasp the outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be within 3 ft. (1 m) of the vehicle.

- Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 35).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking

#### Power closing assist for doors and trunk lid

It is not necessary to slam the door or trunk lid closed. A pneumatic power-assisted mechanism draws doors and trunk lid closed quietly and automatically once door and trunk lid has been latched. When the pneumatic power-assisted mechanism has stopped, doors and/or trunk can be re-opened.

#### Warning!



To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the door or trunk opening when closing a door or the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

In case of danger, pull the inside or outside door handle, or press the trunk lid lock.

To prevent personal injury, never actuate the closing assist mechanism by tampering with the door or trunk lid latch.

#### Power closing assist for doors

- ▶ Press the doors gently past the initial engage position into the lock.  
The doors close automatically.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the doors closed. Otherwise, one or more of the doors could open while the vehicle is in motion, putting you and/or others at risk.

#### Power closing assist for trunk lid

- ▶ Press the trunk lid gently into its lock.  
The trunk closes automatically.

#### Warning!



Only drive with the trunk closed as, among other dangers such as visibility blockage, exhaust fumes may enter the vehicle interior.

#### Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



The doors unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold. The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle

- is pushed or towed
- is on a test stand

You can deactivate the automatic locking using the control system (▷ page 162).



### Locking and unlocking from the inside

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk from inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking or unlocking switch, respectively.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The switches are located on the upper part of the front center console.



#### Central locking/unlocking switches

- ① Central locking switch
- ② Central unlocking switch

#### Locking

- Press central locking switch ①.

If both doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

#### Unlocking

- Press central unlocking switch ②.

The vehicle unlocks.

## Controls in detail

### Locking and unlocking



You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or the with KEYLESS-GO\*, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch ②.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch ①:

- While in the global remote control mode, the vehicle is unlocked completely when a door is opened from the inside.
- While in the selective remote control mode, only the door opened from inside is unlocked.

## Controls in detail

### Seats

For more information on seat adjustment, see “Adjusting” (▷ page 37).

#### Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the **CONVENIENCE** sub-menu of the control system (▷ page 164).

#### Warning!



You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch (▷ page 38).
- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 42).
- Press one of the memory position buttons (▷ page 123).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

When exiting the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated and depending on your selection, the steering wheel tilts upwards and/or the driver's seat moves a few inches to the rear when you:

- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch,  
or
- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) in position **1**.



If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

If the current seat position falls into a factory-set position range and the system recognizes the current seat position to be rearward enough for easy entry and exit, the driver's seat will not move to the rear when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

When entering the vehicle, with the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel or, depending on your selection, the steering wheel and driver's seat will return to their last set memory position or a factory-set maximum forward position when you:

- close the driver's door with the ignition switched on
- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) once with the driver's door closed.



For safety reasons, the driver's seat will not return to its last set position with the easy-entry/exit feature activated if the system recognizes the last set position as an extreme forward position. Instead, the driver's seat will remain at or move to a factory-set maximum forward position. To again fully return the driver's seat to your last set position or to memory position, adjust the seat to the desired position or press and hold the respective memory position button (▷ page 123).

## Controls in detail

### Seats

#### Removing and installing front seat head restraints

For information on head restraint adjustment, see “Seats” (▷ page 37).

#### Warning!



For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

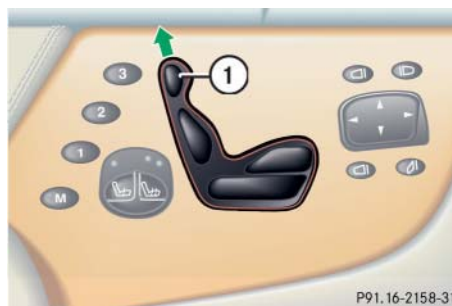
Adjust head restraint so that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.



Tilt the seat backrest to the rear for easier removal and installation of the head restraints.

#### Front seat head restraints



#### ① Head restraint height switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- or
- ▶ Open the respective door.

#### Removing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold until the head restraint is fully extended.
- ▶ Pull out head restraint.

#### Installing front seat head restraints

- ▶ Press switch ① upwards and hold for about five seconds.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint to desired position (▷ page 38).

## Rear seat head restraints



The rear head restraints cannot be removed.

## Folding head restraints back

The rear seat head restraints and the rear seat power head restraints\* can be folded backward for increased visibility.

The switch is located on the upper part of the front center console.



① Switch in the front center console

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
  - Press switch ① in the front center console briefly.
- The rear head restraints will fold backward.

## Warning!



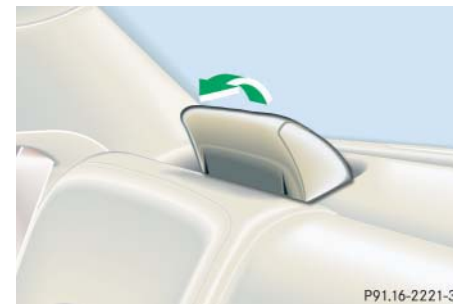
For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

## Controls in detail

### Seats

## Placing head restraints upright



- Pull the rear head restraint upright until it locks into position.



Make sure the head restraints engage when placing them upright manually. Otherwise, their protective function cannot be ensured.

## Controls in detail

### Seats

#### Placing power head restraints\* upright

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Press switch ① in the front center console and hold.

The rear head restraints will fold upright.

#### Folding back and placing upright power head restraints\* with the switch in the rear center console

You can fold the rear power head restraints backward or upright using the head restraint folding switch in the rear center console.



- ① Fold rear head restraint up
- ② Fold rear head restraint down
- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

- Push upper half ① of switch.  
The rear power head restraints will fold upright.
- Push lower half ② of switch.  
The rear power head restraints will fold backward.

#### Warning!



For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

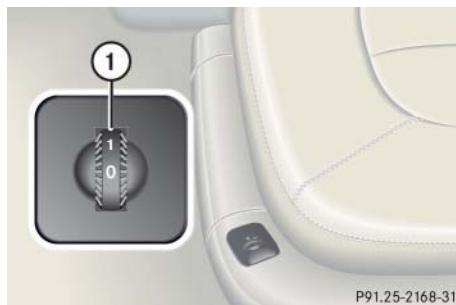
#### Head restraint tilt

You can adjust the angle manually by pulling or pushing the head restraints by hand.

### Lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the seat's lumbar support to best support your spine.

The thumbwheels for the driver's and front passenger's seat are located on the outer side of the seat.



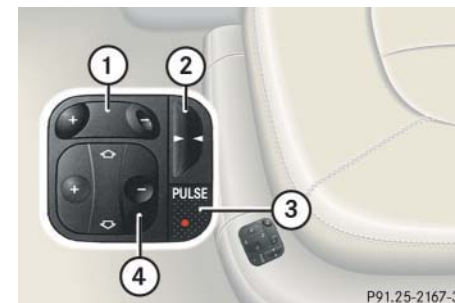
① Thumbwheel

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Set the lumbar support between 0 and 5.

### Multicontour backrest\*

The multicontour backrest has inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat after turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) twice.



- ① Shoulder region support
- ② Side bolster adjustment
- ③ Massage function (PULSE)
- ④ Lumbar region support

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

### Shoulder region support

- Press **+** or **-** on switch ①.  
The air cushion inflates or deflates.



## Controls in detail

### Seats



## Controls in detail

### Seats

#### Lumbar region support

- Press  or  on rocker switch ④.

This selects the air cushion you wish to adjust.

- Press  or  on rocker switch ④.

The air cushion inflates or deflates.

#### Side bolsters adjustment

- Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ②.



When the engine is turned off, the last cushion setting is retained in memory, and the cushion is automatically adjusted to this setting when the engine is restarted.

#### Massage function (PULSE)

You can reduce muscle tension during long trips by periodically using the massage function.

- Press button ③.

The indicator lamp on button ③ comes on. The air cushions in the lumbar region inflate and deflate rhythmically.



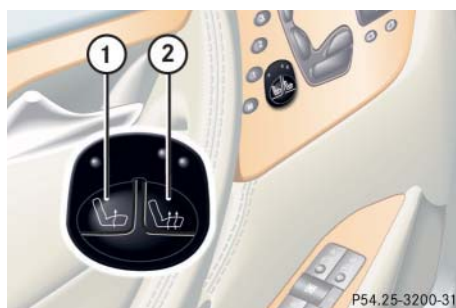
The massage function switches off automatically after approximately eight minutes. The indicator lamp extinguishes.



#### Seat heating

##### Vehicles without seat ventilation\*

The switch is located on the door.



- ① Normal heating
- ② Rapid heating

- Switch on ignition (► page 34).

##### Switching on seat heating

- Press switch ①.

A red indicator lamp above the switch comes on.

##### Switching off seat heating

- Press switch ① again.



The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

##### Switching on rapid seat heating

- Press switch ②.

Both red indicator lamps above the switch come on.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

##### Switching off rapid seat heating

- Press switch ② again.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heater switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heater will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

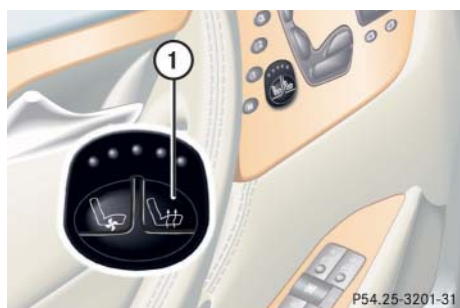
## Controls in detail

### Seats

#### Vehicles with seat ventilation\*

The switch is located on the door. The red indicator lamps on the switch show the heating level selected:

Level	
off	No indicator lamp on
1	One indicator lamp on
2	Two indicator lamps on



① Seat heating switch

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

#### Switching on seat heating

- Press switch ① twice.

A red indicator lamp above the switch comes on.

#### Switching off seat heating

- Press switch ① again.



The seat heating will be automatically switched off after approximately 30 minutes.

#### Switching on rapid seat heating

- Press switch ① once.

Both indicator lamps above the switch come on.



The system switches over to normal heating mode after approximately five minutes. Only the right-hand indicator lamp remains lit.

#### Switching off rapid seat heating

- Press switch ① twice.



If one or both of the lamps on the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

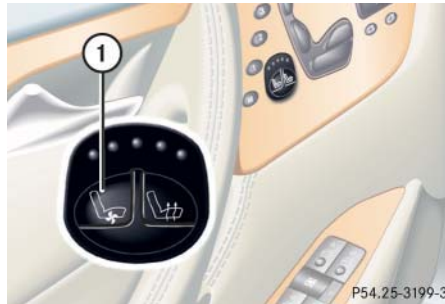
The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

#### Seat ventilation\*

The switch is located on the door. Seat ventilation can be activated manually with the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or **2**. The driver's seat ventilation can be activated automatically by the summer opening feature (▷ page 201).

The blue indicator lamps on the switch show the ventilation level selected:

Level	
<b>3</b>	Three indicator lamps on
<b>2</b>	Two indicator lamps on
<b>1</b>	One indicator lamp on
<b>off</b>	No indicator lamp on



#### ① Seat ventilation switch

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

#### Switching on seat ventilation

- Press switch ①.  
Three blue indicator lamps above the switch come on.
- Continue pressing switch ① until the desired seat ventilation level is reached.

#### Switching off seat ventilation

- Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

#### i

The seat ventilation for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature (▷ page 201).

#### !

If one or all of the lamps on the seat ventilation switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage due to too many electrical consumers being switched on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

## Controls in detail

### Memory function



Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control, reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags (▷ page 63) for proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the inside and outside rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

You can store up to three different settings per SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The following settings are saved for each stored position the driver's door:

- Driver's seat and seat backrest position
- Settings for multicontour seat\*
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirror position
- Automatic climate control

These key-dependent memory settings can be deactivated if desired. For information on key-dependent memory settings, see "Setting key-dependency" (▷ page 163).

The following settings are not key-dependent. They are stored when using the buttons on the passenger door:

- Front passenger seat, backrest and head restraint position, and settings for multicontour seat\*

#### Warning!

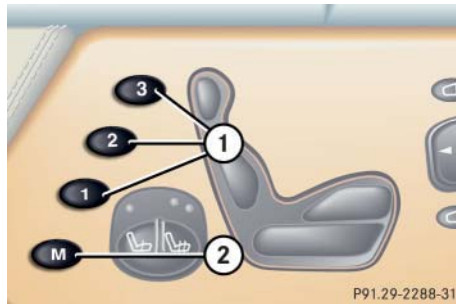


Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

## Controls in detail

### Memory function

The memory button and stored position switch are located on the door.



① Stored position button

② Memory button

- Switch on ignition (► page 34).

or

- Open the respective door and insert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

#### Storing positions into memory

- Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior mirrors to the desired position (► page 37).
- Press memory button ②.
- Release memory button ② and push one of the position buttons ① within three seconds.

All the settings are stored with the selected position.

#### Recalling positions from memory

- Press and hold one of the position buttons ① until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors have fully moved to the stored positions.



Releasing the button immediately stops movement to the stored positions.

#### Warning!



Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an extremely reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats.

First move seat backrest to an upright position.

## Controls in detail

### Memory function

#### Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see “Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror” (▷ page 165).



You can store a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Adjustment button
- M** Memory button

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ①.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.

- ▶ Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with button ② so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ▶ Press memory button **M**.
- ▶ Within three seconds, press bottom of adjustment button ② on ▼.

The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.



If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.

## ▼ Lighting

For information on how to switch on the headlamps and use the turn signals, see “Switching on headlamps” (▷ page 52) and “Turn signals” (▷ page 53).



If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.






### Exterior lamp switch

The exterior lamp switch is located on the dashboard to the left of the steering wheel.



## Controls in detail

### Lighting

- 0** Off
  - Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 159)
- AUTO** Automatic headlamp mode
  - Daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 159)
-  Parking lamps (also side marker lamps, tail lamps, license plate lamps, instrument panel lamps)
-  Low beam headlamps (or high beam headlamps when the combination switch is pushed forward) and parking lamps.
- P→** Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- ←P** Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
-  Indicator lamp for parking lamps
-  Indicator lamp for front fog lamps
-  Indicator lamp for rear fog lamp

## Controls in detail

### Lighting



With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or the engine turned off with KEYLESS-GO\* and the driver's door open, a warning sounds if the parking lamps or low beam headlamps are switched on.

The message **TURN OFF LIGHTS** appears in the multifunction display.

#### Manual headlamp mode

The low beam headlamps and parking lamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch. For exterior lamp switch, see (▷ page 125).

#### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:


- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps.



#### Warning!



If the exterior lamp switch is set to **AUTO**,


- the headlamps may switch off unexpectedly when the system senses bright ambient light, for example light from oncoming traffic.
- the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to  when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.



The front fog lamps and rear fog lamp cannot be switched on manually with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. To activate the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position  and pull the exterior lamp switch to first or second stop (▷ page 128).




- Turn the exterior lamp switch to **AUTO**.  
With the SmartKey in starter switch position **1** or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button pressed once, only the parking lamps will switch on and off automatically.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps, and the side marker lamps will switch on and off automatically.

#### Daytime running lamp mode



- Turn exterior lamp switch to position **0** or **AUTO**.  
When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps are switched on. In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:
  - tail and parking lamps
  - license plate lamps
  - side marker lamps

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position  to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

#### Canada only

The daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode. When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to position **N** or **P**, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a three-minute delay.



When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the parking lamps switch on additionally.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 373).

#### USA only

By default, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see “Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)” (▷ page 159).

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position  or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (▷ page 373).

#### Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the control system section under “Setting locator lighting” (▷ page 160) and “Setting night security illumination” (▷ page 160).



## Controls in detail

### Lighting

#### Switching on fog lamps

##### Warning!



In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position **AUTO** to  with the vehicle at a standstill. Switching from **AUTO** to  will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.



Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.




Fog lamps cannot be switched on with exterior lamp switch in position **AUTO**. For switching on the fog lamps, turn exterior lamp switch to position B first.

#### Switching on front fog lamps


- ▶ Switch on the low beam headlamps (▷ page 52).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The front fog lamps are switched on.

The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch comes on (▷ page 125).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch.


The front fog lamps are switched off.

The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch goes out (▷ page 125).

#### Switching on rear fog lamp (driver's side only)


- ▶ Switch on the front fog lamps (▷ page 128).
- ▶ Pull out exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The rear fog lamps are switched on.

The yellow indicator lamp  in the lamp switch comes on (▷ page 125).

- ▶ Push in the exterior lamp switch to first stop.

The rear fog lamps are switched off.

The green indicator lamp  in the lamp switch goes out (▷ page 125).

The front fog lamps remain lit.



#### Combination switch


The combination switch is located on the left side of the steering column.



- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

#### High beam

- Turn exterior lamp switch to position  or to **AUTO** (▷ page 125).
  - Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to switch on the high beam.
- The high beam indicator  on the instrument cluster comes on (▷ page 24).
- Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ① to its original position to switch off the high beam.

The high beam indicator  on the instrument cluster goes out.

#### High beam flasher

- Pull the combination switch briefly in direction ②.

## Controls in detail

### Lighting

#### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an airbag deploys.

The hazard warning flasher switch is located on the upper part of the front center console.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

#### Switching on the hazard warning flasher

- Press hazard warning flasher switch.  
All turn signals will flash.



With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position **1** or **2** or the KEYLESS-GO\*\* start/stop button (► page 35) is pressed once or twice.

#### Switching off the hazard warning flasher

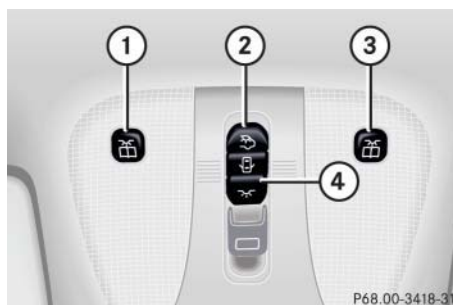
- Press hazard warning flasher switch again.



If the hazard warning flasher was activated automatically, also press hazard warning flasher switch ① to switch off the hazard warning flasher.

#### Interior lighting

The controls are located in the overhead control panel.



- ① Left reading lamp on/off
- ② Rear interior lamps on/off
- ③ Right reading lamp on/off
- ④ Rocker switch for automatic control on/off



Leaving an interior light switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

#### Automatic control

##### Activating

- Press rocker switch ④ to the center position.

The interior lighting switches on in darkness when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

The interior lighting switches off automatically following an adjustable time delay.

For more information, see “Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off” (► page 161).



If the door remains open, the interior lighting switches off automatically after approximately five minutes.

##### Deactivating

- Press the  symbol on rocker switch ④.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:



- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the trunk

## Controls in detail

### Lighting

#### Manual control

##### *Front interior lighting*



- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch ④.  
The front interior lighting switches on.
- ▶ Press the  symbol on rocker switch ④ again.  
The front interior lighting switches off.  
The automatic control function is activated.



The setting selected for the interior lighting is used for the trunk lighting as well.

If the trunk lid remains open, the trunk lighting switches off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

##### *Rear interior lighting*

- ▶ Press switch ② on the  symbol.  
The rear compartment lighting switches on.
- ▶ Press switch ② on the  symbol again.  
The rear compartment lighting switches off.

##### *Reading lamps*

The reading lamps are located in the overhead control panel.

- ▶ Press reading lamp switch ① or ③ to switch on the desired reading lamp.
- ▶ Press reading lamp switch ① or ③ again to switch off the respective reading lamp.

### Courtesy lighting

For better orientation in the dark, courtesy lamps will illuminate the interior of your vehicle as follows:

With parking lamps switched on:

- the door handles
- the driver and passenger footwells

With the SmartKey in the starter switch position **1**:

- the door handles
- the center console



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door handle lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

### Door entry lamps

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in darkness when you open a door and the automatic control is activated.

The door entry lamps switch off when the corresponding door is closed.



If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and switch off the exterior headlamps, the door entry lamps will remain lit for approximately five minutes.

### Trunk lighting

The trunk lighting switches on if the trunk lid is opened.

If you leave the trunk open for an extended period of time, the trunk lighting will switch off automatically after approximately ten minutes.

## Controls in detail

### Instrument cluster

A full view illustration of the instrument cluster can be found in the “At a glance” section of this manual (▷ page 24).



#### ① Reset button **R**

The instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open a door
- turn on the ignition
- press the reset button **R** ①
- switch on the exterior lamps

You can change the instrument cluster settings in the Instrument cluster submenu of the control system (▷ page 157).

### Instrument cluster illumination



#### ① Knob for adjusting instrument cluster illumination

Use knob ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.



The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.

- ▶ Press knob ①.  
The knob will pop out.

#### To brighten illumination

- ▶ Turn knob ① in the instrument cluster clockwise.  
  
The instrument cluster illumination will brighten.

#### To dim illumination

- ▶ Turn knob ① in the instrument cluster counterclockwise.  
  
The instrument cluster illumination will dim.



## Coolant temperature gauge

**Warning!**

- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.






Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display (▷ page 345).

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248° F (120°C), i.e. close to the red zone of the coolant temperature gauge.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248° F (120°C), i.e. in the red zone of the coolant temperature gauge. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Trip odometer

- ▶ Make sure you are viewing the trip odometer display.
- ▶ If it is not displayed, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the trip odometer appears (▷ page 137).
- ▶ Press and hold reset button  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 134) until the trip odometer is reset.

## Controls in detail

### Instrument cluster

#### Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer denotes excessive engine speed.



Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG

The tachometer of the CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG does not have a red marking denoting excessive engine speed.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated at an excessive engine speed.

#### Outside temperature indicator

##### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

The outside temperature is displayed in the instrument cluster (▷ page 24). For information on how to select the unit of the displayed temperature, i.e. degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F), see “Selecting temperature display mode” (▷ page 157).

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. Therefore, the accuracy of the displayed temper-

ature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays (e.g. bank signs, etc.).

When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures (e.g. when leaving your garage), you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.

#### Clock

The time is indicated in the instrument cluster in the tachometer display.

You can adjust the clock using the COMAND system. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

## ▼ Control system

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **1** or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 35) is in position **1**. The control system enables you to:

- call up information about your vehicle
- change vehicle settings

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.



The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

### Warning!



A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

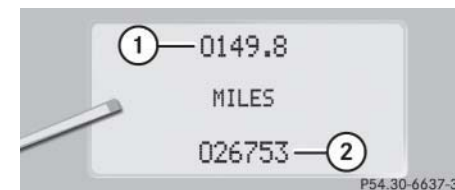
Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Multifunction display



- ① Trip odometer
- ② Main odometer

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- ① Multifunction display in the speedometer


#### Operating the control system


- ② Selecting the submenu or setting the volume

**+** up/to increase


**-** down/to decrease


- ③ Telephone\*

 to take a call


 to end a call


- ④ Menu systems

 for next menu

 for previous menu

- ⑤ Moving within a menu

 for next display

 for previous display

## Controls in detail





### Control system

Pressing any of the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what is shown in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus, each containing a number of functions or submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under **AUDIO**, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- If you press button  or  repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the **SETTINGS** menu, instead of functions you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see “Settings menu” (▷ page 154).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

The menus are described on the following pages.

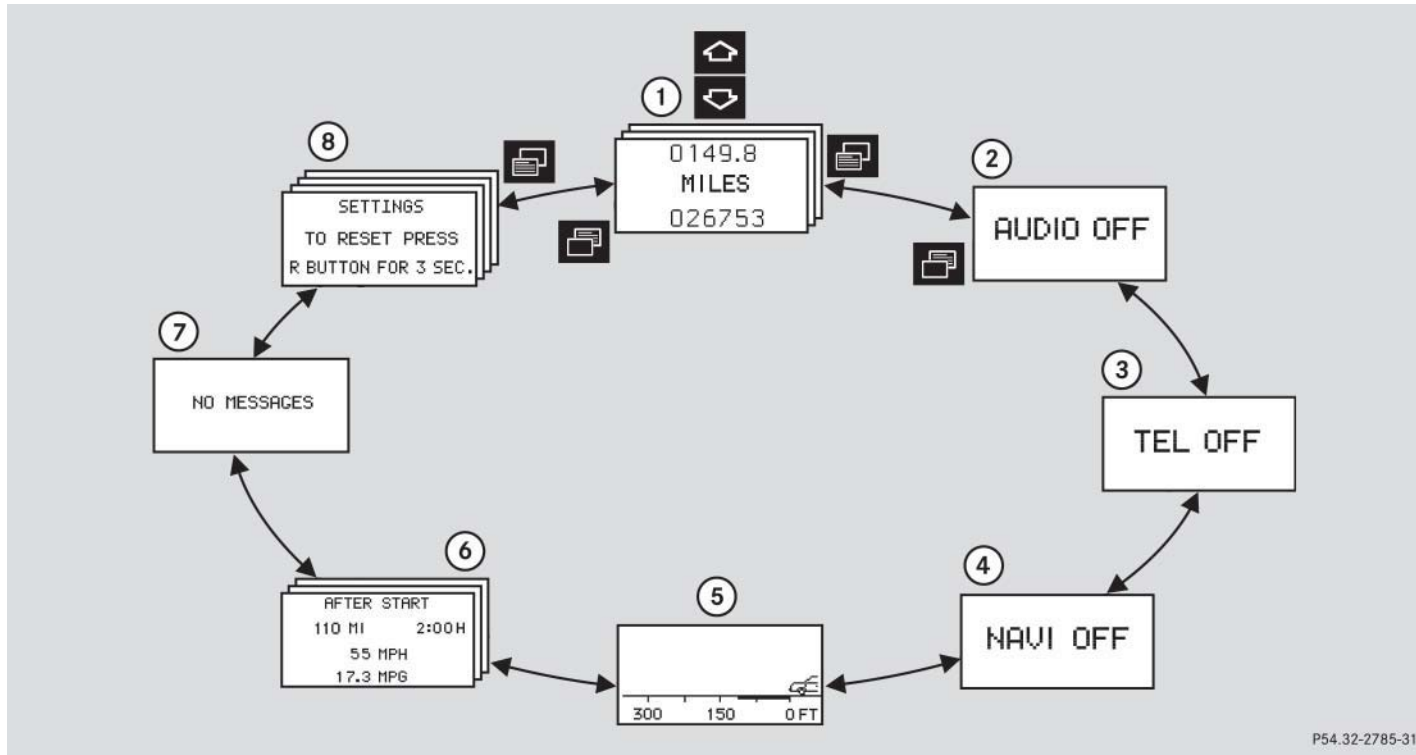
## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Menus

This is what you will see when you scroll through the menus.

The table on the next page provides an overview of the individual menus.



P54.32-2785-31

**Menus, submenus and functions**

	<b>Menu ①</b> <b>Standard display</b> (▷ page 142)	<b>Menu ②</b> <b>AUDIO</b> (▷ page 142)	<b>Menu ③</b> <b>Telephone*</b> (▷ page 147)	<b>Menu ④</b> <b>NAVI</b> (▷ page 149)	<b>Menu ⑤</b> <b>Distronic*</b> (▷ page 150)	<b>Menu ⑥</b> <b>Trip computer</b> (▷ page 151)	<b>Menu ⑦</b> <b>Vehicle status message memory</b> (▷ page 153)	<b>Menu ⑧</b> <b>Settings</b> (▷ page 154)
<b>Commands/submenus</b>	Call up maintenance service display	Select radio station	Load phone book	Activate route guidance	Call up settings	Fuel consumption statistics after start	Call up vehicle malfunction, warning and system status messages stored in memory	Reset to factory settings
	Check tire inflation pressure*	Select satellite radio station* (USA only)	Search for name in phone book			Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset		Instrument cluster submenu
	Check engine oil level	Select CD track	Select number last dialed			Call up range		Lighting submenu
	Digital speedometer	Select MP3-CD track						Vehicle submenu
								Convenience submenu

## Controls in detail

### Control system



The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

#### Standard display menu

You can select the functions in the standard display menu with button or .

The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Call up maintenance service display	316
Check tire inflation pressure*	294
Check engine oil level	275
Call up digital speedometer	142

#### Display digital speedometer

- Press the or button repeatedly until you see the digital speedometer appear in the multifunction display.

The current vehicle speed is shown in the multifunction display.

#### AUDIO menu

The functions in the AUDIO menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on.

If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO OFF is shown in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:



Function	Page
Select radio station	143
Select satellite radio* station (USA only)	143
Select CD track	144
Select MP3-CD track	144



## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Select radio station

- Turn on the radio. Refer to the separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the multifunction display.



- ① Waveband
- ② Station frequency

- Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired station is found.





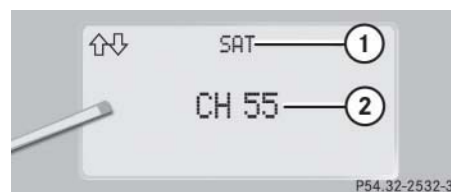
You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.



#### Select satellite radio\* station (USA only)

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

- Select satellite radio with the corresponding key on the COMAND control panel (SAT).
- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the currently tuned station in the multifunction display.



- ① SAT mode and preset number
- ② Channel name or number

- Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired channel is found.





Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

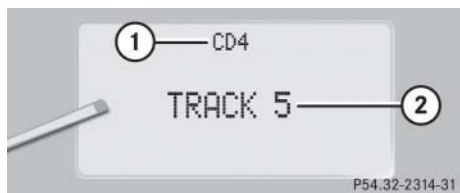
For more information, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Select CD track

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select CD. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.





- ① Current CD, for CD changer (▷ page 145)
- ② Current track





CD changer: To select a CD from the magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

#### Select MP3-CD track

- ▶ Turn on COMAND and select MP3-CD. Refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the settings for the MP3-CD currently being played in the multifunction display.



- ① Current track
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

## CD changer operating mode

### General notes

Should excessively high temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP HIGH will appear on the multifunction display and muting will take place. The unit will then switch back to the last operating mode used until the temperature has decreased to a safe operating level.

Should excessively low temperatures occur while in CD mode, CD TEMP LOW will appear on the multifunction display, but the CD will continue to play.

Handle CDs carefully to prevent interference during playback. Avoid fingerprints and dust on CDs. Do not write on CDs or apply any label or other material to them.

Only use original CDs. Using copied CDs may create problems during playback.

Clean CDs from time to time with a commercially available cleaning cloth. No solvents, anti-static sprays, etc. should be used for cleaning. Replace the CD in its case after use. Protect CDs from heat and direct sunlight.



Only use CDs, which bear the label shown and that conform to the compact disc digital audio standard (IEC 60908).

Use of CDs which do not meet this standard may cause damage to the CD changer. Do not play single-CDs (80 mm) with an adapter.

## Controls in detail

### Control system



Your CD drive has been designed to play CDs which correspond to the IEC 60908 standard.

If you insert thicker data carriers, e.g. ones that have data on both sides (one side with DVD data, the other side with audio data), they cannot be ejected and will damage the drive.

For information on operating the CD changer, refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Warning!



The CD changer is a Class 1 laser product. There is a danger of invisible laser radiation if the cover is opened or damaged. Do not remove the cover. The CD changer does not contain any parts which can be serviced by the user. For safety reasons, have any service work which may be necessary performed only by qualified personnel.

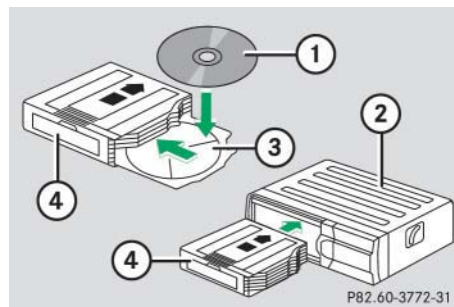
#### Operational readiness of CD changer

If a CD changer has been installed in the system, it can be operated from the COMAND system key pad located in the center dashboard. A loaded magazine must be installed for CD playing.

#### Loading/unloading the CD magazine

The CD changer is located behind the cover on the left hand side in the trunk.

- ▶ Remove the CD changer cover.
- ▶ Slide the CD changer door to the right and press the eject button **EJ**.
- ▶ The magazine is ejected.



- ① CD
- ② CD changer
- ③ CD tray
- ④ CD magazine

- ▶ Remove the magazine and completely pull out the CD tray.
- ▶ Place the CD in the recess of the tray, label side up.
- ▶ Push the tray into the magazine in the direction shown by the arrow.



CDs which have been inserted improperly or are unreadable will not be played.

- ▶ Push the magazine into the CD changer in the direction shown by the arrow and close the CD changer door.

## TEL menu\*

### Warning!





A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before making or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

You can use the functions in the TEL menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

- Switch on the telephone and COMAND.
- Press button  or  on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the multifunction display.

## Controls in detail

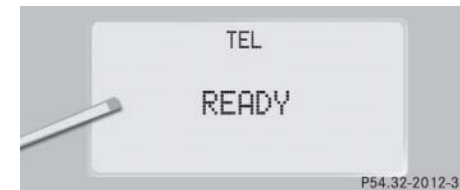
### Control system

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display field depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message in the multifunction display is: TEL OFF.
- If the telephone is on:

The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display reads NO SERVICE.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, READY is indicated in the multifunction display.



The standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

## Controls in detail

### Control system


The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Answering a call	148
Ending a call	148
Dialing a number from the phone book	148
Redialing	149

#### Answering a call


When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message:




- Press button .

You have answered the call. In the multifunction display you see the length of the call positioned above the number.



If you do not wish to accept a call, press button .





#### Ending a call

- Press button .

You have ended the call. In the multifunction display you will again see the standby message.

#### Dialing a number from the phone book



If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the multifunction display.
- Press button  or .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. The transmission depends on the number of entries in the phone book and



can take up to 60 seconds. In the multifunction display you will see the message PLEASE WAIT!.


When the message PLEASE WAIT! disappears, the phone book has been loaded.


- Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



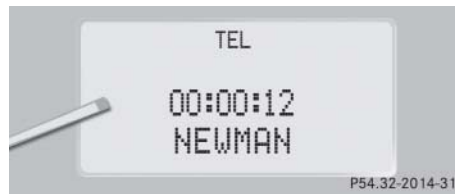
If you press and hold  or  for longer than one second, the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

Cancel the quick search mode by pressing .

- ▶ Press button .

The system dials the selected phone number.



- If the connection is successful, the name of the party you called and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.




- If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.



### Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.


- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the multifunction display.


- ▶ Press button .

In the multifunction display you see the first number in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.





If you do not want to use the telephone, press button .

- ▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

### NAVI menu

In the NAVI menu, you will see the navigation system's status.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the message NAVI in the multifunction display.

- If the navigation system is switched off, the message NAVI OFF is shown in the multifunction display.

- If the navigation system is on and no destination has been entered, you will see the current direction in which the vehicle is moving and the names of streets in the multifunction display.

Please refer to separate COMAND operating instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.



## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Distronic\* menu

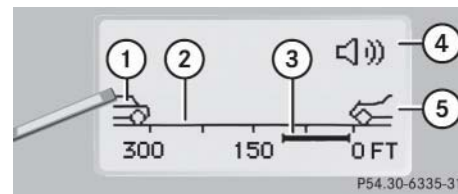
Use the **Distronic** menu to display the current settings for your DISTRONIC system. What information is shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the DISTRONIC system is active or inactive.

Please refer to the “Driving systems” section of this manual (> page 209) for instructions on how to activate DISTRONIC.

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following two pictures in the multifunction display.

#### Distronic deactivated

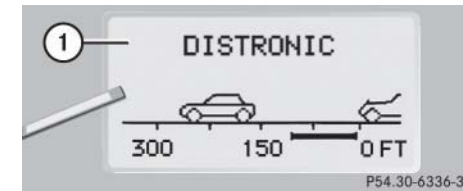
When DISTRONIC is deactivated you will see the standard display.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Symbol for activated distance warning function
- ⑤ Your vehicle

#### Distronic activated

When you activate DISTRONIC, you will see the set speed for about five seconds in the DISTRONIC display. The following display then appears:



- ① DISTRONIC activated







### Trip computer menu

Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle. The following information is available:

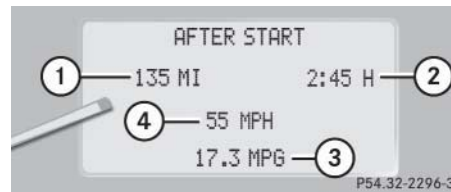
Function	Page
Fuel consumption statistics after start	151
Fuel consumption statistics since last reset	152
Resetting fuel consumption statistics	152
Call up range (distance to empty)	152

### Fuel consumption statistics after start

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: AFTER START.



Each time you call up the trip computer, the last function used appears as the first display.




- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average fuel consumption since start
- ④ Average speed since start

### Incorporating statistics from the previous journey in the consumption statistics

When you restart the engine, the AFTER START display flashes for:


- a distance of approximately 1.25 miles (two kilometers)
- or
- a duration of two minutes

During this period, the data from the previous journey can be incorporated as follows:

- ▶ Press the reset button  in the instrument cluster (▷ page 134).

The statistics will be incorporated.







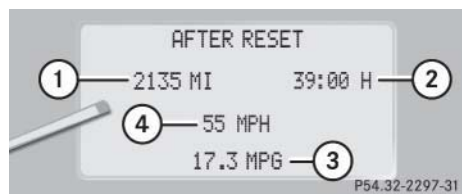
If you do not press the reset button , the consumption statistics will be reset to 0.

## Controls in detail

### Control system






#### Fuel consumption since last reset

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: AFTER RESET.







- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset
- ③ Average fuel consumption since last reset
- ④ Average speed since last reset

#### Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the reading that you want to reset in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button  (▷ page 134) until the value is reset to 0.

#### Call up range (distance to empty)

- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the first function of the Trip computer menu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: RANGE.

In the multifunction display you will see the calculated range based on the current fuel tank level.





#### Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

#### Warning!



Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems and do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety by having all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle and by bringing the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 335).

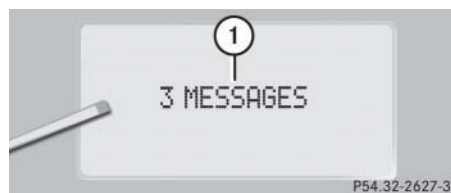
- Press button  or  repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory appears in the multifunction display.

#### No vehicle status messages

If no conditions are recorded in the memory, the message in the multifunction display is:  
NO MESSAGES

#### Vehicle status messages have been recorded

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



① Number of messages

- Press button  or .

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which the malfunctions have occurred. See the "Practical hints" section for malfunction and warning messages (▷ page 335).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch. If you press the reset button **R** in the instrument cluster (▷ page 134), the next message will be displayed immediately.





The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you switch on ignition. You will then only see high-priority messages in the multifunction display. These are highlighted in red color (▷ page 335).

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Settings menu

In the **SETTINGS** menu there are two functions:

- The function **TO RESET PRESS R BUTTON FOR 3 SEC.**, with which you can reset all settings to the original factory settings.
  - A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.
- Press button  or  repeatedly until the **SETTINGS** menu appears in the multifunction display.





The following settings and submenus are available:

Function	Page
Resetting all settings	154
Submenus in the Settings menu	155
Resetting the functions of a submenu	155
Instrument cluster submenu	157
Lighting submenu	158
Vehicle submenu	162
Convenience submenu	163

#### Resetting all settings

You can reset all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.


- Press the reset button  (> page 134) for approximately three seconds.

In the multifunction display you will see the request to press the reset button  again to confirm.

- Press the reset button  again.

The functions of all the submenus will reset to factory settings.



The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button  a second time.

Due to safety reasons, resetting all of the settings while driving will not reset all of the values in the **LIGHTING** or the **VEHICLE** menu.

#### Submenus in the Settings menu



- Press button  or .



In the multifunction display you see the collection of the submenus.





- Press button  or .

The selection marker moves to the next submenu.


The submenus are arranged by hierarchy. Scroll down with the  button, scroll up with the  button.


Move within the submenus with the  or  button to the individual functions.

The settings themselves are made with button  or .

#### Resetting the functions of a submenu

For each submenu you can reset all the functions to the factory settings.

- Move to a function in the submenu.
- Press the reset button  ([▷ page 134](#)) for approximately three seconds.

In the multifunction display you will see the request to press the reset button  again to confirm.

- Press the reset button  again.

All functions of the submenu will reset to factory settings.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

The table below shows what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER	LIGHTING	VEHICLE	CONVENIENCE
Select temperature display mode	Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	Set automatic locking	Set key-dependency
Select multifunction display mode	Set locator lighting	Limiting opening height of trunk lid*	Activate easy-entry/exit feature
Select language	Exterior lamps delayed shut-off		Set parking position for exterior rear view mirrors
Select tire inflation pressure unit	Interior lighting delayed shut-off		Set fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the INST. CLUS. submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the INST. CLUS. submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Select temperature display mode	157
Select speedometer display mode	157
Select language	158
Select tire inflation pressure unit	158

Selecting temperature display mode

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
  - Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: TEMP. INDICATOR.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to set the temperature unit to degrees Celsius (°C) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F).

Selecting speedometer display mode

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
  - Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: DISPLAY VALUES IN.
- The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to set speedometer unit to MILES or KM.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Selecting language

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
- Press button **⬆** or **⬇** repeatedly until you see this message in the multifunction display: LANGUAGE

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish

#### Selecting tire inflation pressure unit

Use this function to set the unit for the tire inflation pressure display.

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the INST. CLUS. submenu.
- Press button **⬆** or **⬇** repeatedly until you see this message in the multifunction display: DISPLAY UNIT TIRE PRESSURE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the desired tire inflation pressure unit.

#### Lighting submenu

Access the LIGHTING submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the LIGHTING submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set daytime running lamp mode (USA only)	159
Set locator lighting	160
Exterior lights delayed shut-off	160
Interior lighting delayed shut-off	161



## Controls in detail

### Control system

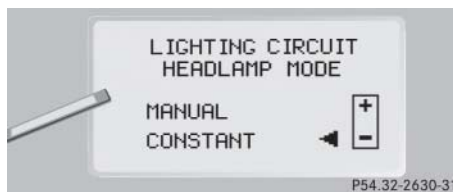
#### Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)



This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multifunction display: LIGHTING CIRCUIT HEADLAMP MODE.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select manual or daytime running lamp (constant) mode. This function is not available in countries where daytime running lamps are mandatory.

With daytime running lamp mode selected and the exterior lamp switch at position **0**, the following lamps will come on automatically when the engine is turned on:

- Parking lamps and low beam headlamps
- License plate lamps (in low ambient light conditions)



If you turn the exterior lamp switch to another position, the corresponding lamp(s) will switch on.

For safety reasons, resetting the LIGHTING submenu to factory settings (► page 155) while driving will not reset the daytime running lamp mode.

In the multifunction display you will then see the message: LIGHTING - CANNOT BE COMPLETELY RESET TO FACTORY SETTINGS WHILE DRIVING.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Setting locator lighting

During darkness, the following lamps will come on when the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO**, the locator lighting feature is activated and the vehicle is unlocked by remote control:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps

To activate locator lighting:

- ▶ Make sure the function LOCATOR LIGHTING is set.
- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO**.

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened. It switches off automatically after a period of approximately 40 seconds.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- ▶ Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multifunction display: LOCATOR LIGHTING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to select the desired setting.

The locator lighting will be switched ON or OFF.

#### Setting night security illumination

(Exterior lights delayed switch-off)

Use the HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF function to set whether and for how long you would like the exterior lamps to illuminate during darkness after all doors are closed. When the delayed switch-off feature is activated and the exterior lamp switch is in position **AUTO** before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will remain lit after you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Front fog lamps



You can reactivate this function within ten minutes by opening a door.

If you do not open a door after removing the SmartKey, the lamps will automatically shut off after 60 seconds.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

To activate night security illumination:

- Select delayed switch-off period (see below).
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **AUTO** before turning off the engine.

To select delayed switch-off period:

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: HEADLAMPS DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to select the desired lamp-on period.

You can select:

- 0 SEC., the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated
- 15 SEC., 30 SEC., 45 SEC., or 60 SEC., the delayed switch-off feature is activated

You can temporarily deactivate the delayed switch-off feature:

- Before leaving the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **2** and back to **0**.

The delayed switch-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button (▷ page 35) on the gear selector lever.

#### **Interior illumination delayed switch-off**

Use this function to set whether and for how long you would like the interior lighting to remain lit during darkness after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the LIGHTING submenu.



## Controls in detail

### Control system

- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: INTERIOR LIGHTING DELAYED SWITCH-OFF.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press  or  to select the desired lamp-on time period. You can select:
  - 0 SEC., the delayed switch-off feature is deactivated.
  - 5 SEC., 10 SEC., 15 SEC., or 20 SEC., the delayed switch-off feature is activated.





### Vehicle submenu

Access the VEHICLE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the VEHICLE submenu to make general vehicle settings. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Set automatic locking	162
Limiting opening height of trunk lid*	163

### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- Press button  or  to move the selection marker to the VEHICLE submenu.
- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press  or  to switch AUTOMATIC DOOR LOCK ON or OFF.

Limiting opening height of trunk lid\*

This function is available on vehicles with the trunk lid opening/closing system\*. Use this function to activate or deactivate the limiting opening height of trunk lid.

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to VEHICLE submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display:

OPENING LIMITER  
TRUNK LID

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press button **+** or **-** to switch the opening limiter for trunk lid ON or OFF.

Convenience submenu

Access the CONVENIENCE submenu via the SETTINGS menu. Use the CONVENIENCE submenu to change the settings for a number of convenience features. The following functions are available:

Function	Page
Setting key-dependency	163
Activating easy-entry/exit feature	164
Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirrors	165
Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors	165

Setting key-dependency

Use this function to set whether the memory settings for the seats, the steering wheel, the mirrors, and the automatic climate control should be stored separately for each SmartKey (▷ page 122).

- Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the CONVENIENCE submenu.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: SETTINGS KEY-DEPENDENT.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to set key-dependency to ON or OFF.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 112).

#### Warning!





You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel and driver's seat when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To cancel seat/steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Press seat adjustment switch (▷ page 38).
- Move steering column stalk (▷ page 42).
- Press the one of the memory position buttons or the memory button (▷ page 123).

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with the **+** or **-** button to the **CONVENIENCE** submenu.
- ▶ Press button  or  repeatedly until you see this message in the multi-function display: **EASY-ENTRY FEATURE ACTIVATE**.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press **+** or **-** to change the easy-entry/exit setting.

The following settings are available for the easy-entry/exit feature:

OFF	The easy-entry/exit feature is deactivated.
STEER. COL	Only the steering column is moved.
ST.COL+SEAT	Both the steering column and the driver's seat are moved.

## Controls in detail

### Control system

#### **Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror**

Use the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function to select whether the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror should be turned downward during parking maneuvers when reverse gear **R** is engaged. For additional information, see “Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position” (▷ page 180).

- Move the selection marker to the CONVENIENCE submenu using the **+** or **-** button.
- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until you see this message in the multifunction display: MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press **+** or **-** to switch function ON or OFF.

#### **Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors**

Using this function, you can set the exterior rear view mirrors to be automatically folded in when you lock your vehicle (▷ page 181).

- Move the selection marker to the CONVENIENCE submenu with the **+** or **-** button.

- Press button **↶** or **↷** repeatedly until the message FOLD IN MIRRORS WHEN LOCKING appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- Press button **+** or **-** to switch the automatic fold-in setting for the mirrors ON or OFF when the vehicle is locked.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

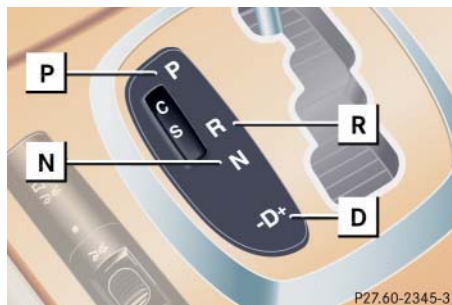
For more information on driving with an automatic transmission see “Automatic transmission” (▷ page 48).

Your vehicle’s transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.



During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.



**Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- the gear selector lever position **D** (▷ page 170) with gear ranges (▷ page 169)
- the selected program mode:  
(**C/S**) (▷ page 172)  
or  
(**M/C/S**) (CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG only) (▷ page 176)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 173)
- the vehicle speed





- ① Current gear range/gear selector lever position
- ② Current program mode

The current gear range/gear selector lever position and program mode (C/S) or (M/C/S) appear in the tachometer display.

### Warning!



It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of **P** or **N** if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission



Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### One-touch gearshifting

Even with an automatic transmission you can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**.

#### Downshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 169).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.



To avoid overrevving the engine when the gear selector lever is moved to the **D-** direction, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

#### Upshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

The transmission will shift from the current gear to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.

#### Canceling gear range limit

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until **D** reappears in the tachometer display.

The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

- Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D-** direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

**Gear ranges**

With the gear selector lever in position **D**, you can limit the transmission's gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (**D-**), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (**D+**).

The selected gear range appears in the tachometer display (▷ page 167). If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

	Effect
6	The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
5	The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
4	The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.
3	The transmission shifts through third gear only.  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.

**Controls in detail**

**Automatic transmission**

	Effect
2	The transmission shifts through second gear only.  Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• on steep downgrades</li><li>• in mountainous regions</li><li>• under extreme operating conditions</li></ul>
1	The transmission operates in first gear only.  For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Gear selector lever position

	Effect
<b>P</b>	<b>Park position</b> Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> to secure the vehicle.

	Effect
	The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> . With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in position <b>P</b> .
<b>R</b>	<b>Reverse gear</b> Place gear selector lever in position <b>R</b> only when vehicle is stopped.

	Effect
<b>N</b>	<b>Neutral</b> No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).  To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage <b>N</b> while driving.  If the ESP is deactivated or malfunctioning: Move gear selector lever to <b>N</b> only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
<b>D</b>	<b>Drive</b> The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.



Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Warning!



Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in position **P** is dangerous. Also, position **P** alone is not intended to or capable of preventing your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to position **P** (> page 50).

When parked on an incline, turn the front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Warning!



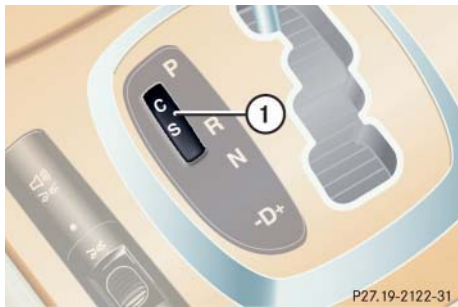
When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever from position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Automatic shift program

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

**C** Comfort      For comfort driving

**S** Sport      For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (C/S) are indicated in the tachometer display (▷ page 167).



Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.



The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.

- ▶ Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the tachometer display.

Select **C** for comfort driving:

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range **1** is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Driving tips

##### Accelerator position

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior:

Less throttle	Earlier upshifting
More throttle	Later upshifting

##### Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.  
The transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- ▶ Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.  
The transmission shifts up again.

#### Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ▶ Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop longer with the engine idling or on an uphill gradient:

- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.

#### Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ▶ Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ▶ Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

#### Working on the vehicle

##### Warning!



When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Steering wheel gearshift control (Speedshift) CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG

When driving in the automatic program modes **C** or **S**, or in the manual program mode **M**, you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 168).



To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting with steering wheel gearshift buttons, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

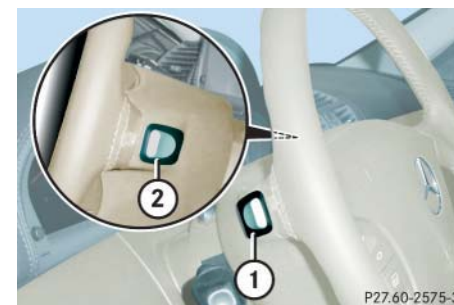


Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The steering wheel gearshift buttons are located to the left and right of the steering wheel.



- ① Left button: downshift
- ② Right button: upshift





You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift buttons when the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**.

The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted in the automatic program mode.

### Downshifting

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 169) when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

### Upshifting

- Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission when you are driving in the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Manual shift program CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG

In the manual program mode **M** you can change the gears manually on the steering wheel (▷ page 174) or by using the gear selector lever (▷ page 168).

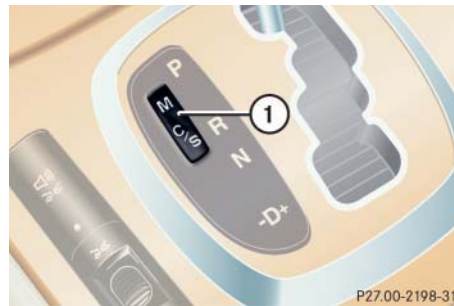


Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or parking position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



① Program mode selector switch

<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gear shifting
<b>C</b> Comfort	For comfort driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For standard driving

The current gear selector lever position and the selected program mode (M/C/S) are indicated in the tachometer display (▷ page 167).

#### Activating manual shift program

- Press program mode selector switch ① repeatedly until the **M** for the manual program mode **M** appears in the tachometer display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

#### Downshifting

##### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D-** direction (▷ page 168).

or

- Press button ① on the left side of the steering wheel (▷ page 174).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.



When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

#### Upshifting

- Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction (▷ page 168).

or

- Press button ② on the right side of the steering wheel (▷ page 174).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

#### Kickdown

The kickdown can also be used for maximum acceleration when driving in the manual program mode **M**.

- Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.  
The transmission shifts to a lower gear.
- Shift up once the desired speed has been reached.



When driving at full throttle, the transmission shifts to the next higher gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic transmission

#### Deactivating manual shift program

- ▶ Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 176) repeatedly until **C** or **S** appears in the tachometer display.

or

- ▶ Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

#### Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode)

---

If vehicle acceleration worsens or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be activated.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ▶ Move gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or **R**.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

## ▼ Good visibility

For information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 54).

### Headlamp cleaning system

The switch is located on the left side of the dashboard.



① Headlamp washer switch

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Press switch ①.

The headlamps are cleaned with a high-pressure water jet.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 282).

## Controls in detail

### Good visibility

### Rear view mirrors

For information on setting the rear view mirrors, see “Mirrors” (▷ page 43).

#### Auto-dimming rear view mirror

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror will not react if

- reverse gear is engaged
- the interior lighting is turned on

## Controls in detail

### Good visibility

#### Warning!



The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade is in raised position.

Glare can endanger you and others.

#### Warning!



In the case of an accident, liquid electrolyte may escape from the mirror housing if the mirror glass breaks.

Electrolyte has an irritating effect. Do not allow the liquid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothing, or respiratory system. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.



Electrolyte drops coming into contact with the vehicle paint finish can be completely removed only while in the liquid state by applying plenty of water.

#### Warning!



Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your inside rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

#### Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

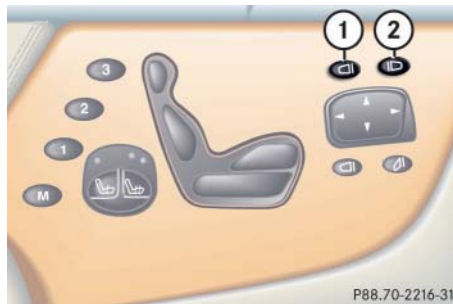
Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

- ▶ Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (▷ page 124).
- ▶ Make sure the MIRROR SETTING WHEN PARKING function in the CONVENIENCE submenu of the control system is switched to ON (▷ page 165).
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button ② for passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Place the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward in the stored position.

## Controls in detail

### Good visibility



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- ten seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side mirror

### Electrically folding exterior rear view mirrors



Before driving the vehicle through an automatic car wash, fold the exterior mirrors in. Otherwise they may get damaged.

### Folding exterior rear view mirrors in and out automatically

When the corresponding function in the control system is activated (▷ page 165):

- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold in as soon as the vehicle is locked from the outside.
- The exterior rear view mirrors automatically fold out as soon as the vehicle is unlocked and the driver's or passenger door are subsequently opened.

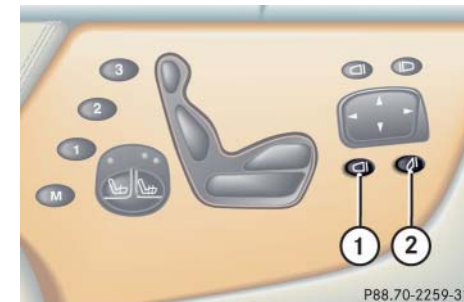


If you are driving at more than approximately 9 mph (15 km/h), you will not be able to fold the exterior mirrors in.

### Folding exterior rear view mirrors in and out manually

The exterior rear view mirrors can vibrate if they are not folded out completely.

The buttons are located on the driver's door.



- ① Folds the exterior mirrors out
- ② Folds the exterior mirrors in

## Controls in detail

### Good visibility

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

#### *Folding in*

- Press button ② briefly.  
Both mirrors fold in.

#### *Folding out*

- Press button ① briefly.  
Both mirrors fold out.



If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear), reposition it manually by applying firm pressure until it snaps back into place.

If an exterior rear view mirror housing is forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), press button ② to fold mirrors in, then press button ① to fold mirrors out. Do not force mirrors by hand as it may damage the adjustment mechanism.

### Windshield wipers

For more information on the windshield wipers, see “Windshield wipers” (▷ page 54).



Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened.

A rain sensor automatically controls the windshield wipers depending on how wet the windshield is.

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Set wiper switch to position I (▷ page 54).

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.



Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and wipers may be damaged as a result.

The switch should not be left in intermittent setting as the wipers will wipe the windshield once every time the engine is started. Dust that accumulates on the windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield.



#### Sun visors

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

#### Warning!

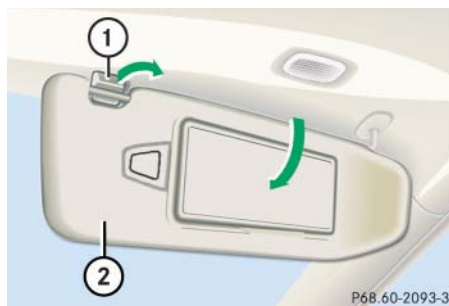


Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.  
Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



For information on vanity mirrors  
(▷ page 232)

#### Glare from the front



- ① Mounting
- ② Sun visor

- Swing sun visor ② down.

#### Glare from the front and sides

- Swing sun visor ② down.
- Disengage sun visor ② from mounting ①.
- Pivot sun visor to the side.

## Controls in detail

### Good visibility

#### Rear window sunshade\*

The switch is located in the upper part of the front center console.



① Rear window sunshade switch

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to raise the sunshade.
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to lower the sunshade.

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

#### Warning!



When operating the rear window sunshade, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately reversed by pressing switch ①.

#### Warning!



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### ▼ Automatic climate control

The automatic climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

#### Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 189).

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** mode is selected (▷ page 195).

#### Warning!



Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control



The current climate control settings (ON/OFF, temperature, air volume, activated charcoal filter, etc.) are stored for each SmartKey before it is removed from the starter switch or when the vehicle is locked using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 122).

If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off.

Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow, leaves, sticks, and any other debris.

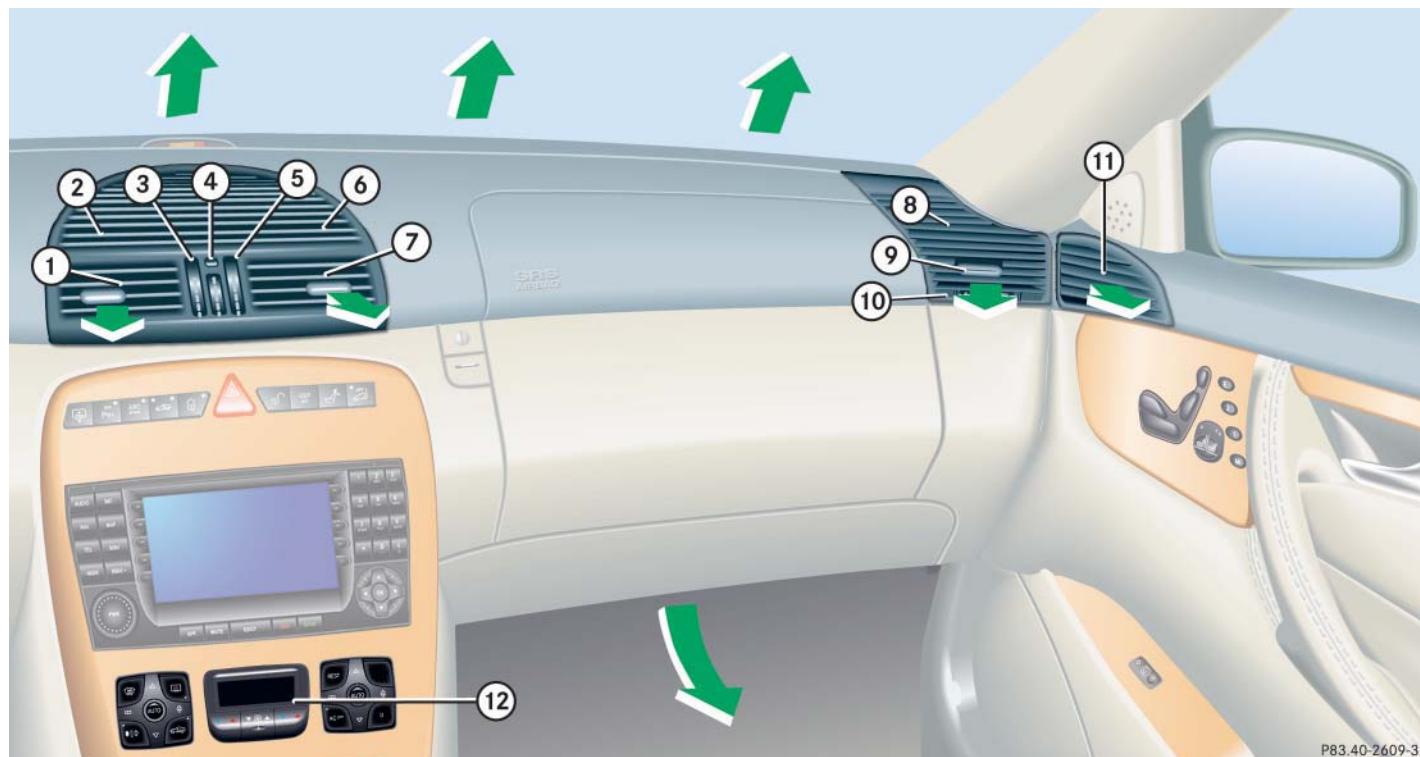
Do not obstruct air volume by placing objects on the air volume-through exhaust slots below the rear window.



When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control



	Item
①	Left center air vent, adjustable
②	Left air vent, fixed
③	Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
④	Thumbwheel for air temperature control for center air vents
⑤	Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent
⑥	Right air vent, fixed
⑦	Right center air vent, adjustable
⑧	Side defroster vent, fixed
⑨	Side air vent, adjustable
⑩	Thumbwheel for air volume control for side air vent
⑪	Door air vent
⑫	Automatic climate control panel

### Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 189).

## Controls in detail

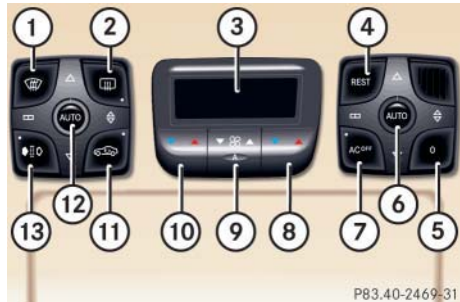
### Automatic climate control



For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents ①, ⑦, ⑨ to the middle position.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control



Automatic climate control panel

	Item
①	Windshield defroster
②	Rear window defroster
③	Display
④	Residual engine heat utilization
⑤	Automatic climate control on/off
⑥	Air distribution, right
⑦	AC cooling on/off
⑧	Right side temperature control
⑨	Air volume (automatic, manual)
⑩	Left side temperature control
⑪	Air recirculation
⑫	Air distribution, left
⑬	Activated charcoal filter

### Warning!



When operating the automatic climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents in the footwell can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burn or frostbite on unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents. Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the footwell air vents. If necessary, change the air flow using the air distribution controls to direct the air away from the footwell air vents (▷ page 189).

Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ⑩ and ⑧ (▷ page 188) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

Increasing/decreasing

- Press button ⑩ or ⑧ repeatedly up or down until the display shows the desired temperature.  
  
The automatic climate control system will accordingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Adjusting the temperature for center air vents

When outside temperatures are low, you can manually raise the air temperature for the center and side air vents. The thumbwheel ④ is located between the center air vents (▷ page 185).

Automatic temperature control

- Turn thumbwheel ④ to **A**.  
  
The indicator lamp above the thumbwheel comes on. The temperature is automatically adjusted to the set value.

Turning on warm air

- Turn thumbwheel ④ in the direction of the white marking.  
  
Warm air will enter from the center air vent.





Controls in detail  
Automatic climate control

Turning on cooler air

- Turn thumbwheel ④ in the direction of the blue marking.  
  
Cooler air will enter from the center air vent.

Adjusting air distribution




Use the air distribution controls ⑫ and ⑥ (▷ page 188) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment. The following symbols are found on the controls:

Symbol	Function
	Directs air through the center air vents
	Directs air to the windows
	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
	Directs air to the footwells




## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control






#### Adjusting manually

- ▶ Press left or right button **AUTO**.  
The button emerges and the , ,  symbols become visible.  
The air will be directed to the vents corresponding to this symbol.
- ▶ Turn the marking on the regulator to the desired symbol.  
The air will be directed to the vents corresponding to this symbol.

#### Adjusting automatically




- ▶ Press left or right button **AUTO** until it clicks in.  
The , ,  symbols are no longer visible.  
The air distribution is adjusted automatically.

#### Windows fogged on the inside

- ▶ Press button **AC OFF** to switch on the air conditioning (▷ page 188).  
The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- ▶ Press button  to switch off the air recirculation (▷ page 188).  
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.
- ▶ Make sure left and right button **AUTO** emerges.  
The , ,  symbols become visible.
- ▶ Press left and right  button.

- ▶ Set blower to the maximum speed.
- ▶ Adjust left and right air vents ① and ⑥ upwards (▷ page 185).
- ▶ Increase temperature setting.
- ▶ Open the side air vents ⑨ and direct them onto the side windows (▷ page 185).

#### Windshield fogged on the outside

- ▶ Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 54).
- ▶ Press on both **AUTO** buttons until they click in.  
The , ,  symbols are no longer visible.



## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control

#### Adjusting air volume

Use air volume control ⑨ (▷ page 188) for both automatic and manual air volume adjustment.

#### Adjusting automatically

- ▶ Press **A** on air volume switch ⑨ (▷ page 188).

The display shows "AUTO". The air volume is adjusted automatically.

#### Adjusting manually

##### *Reducing air volume*

- ▶ Press switch ⑨ down until the desired air volume is reached.

The display shows the current level.

##### *Increasing air volume*

- ▶ Press switch ⑨ up until the desired air volume is reached.

The display shows the current level.

#### Maximum cooling MAXCOOL

If the left and right air distribution controls as well as the air volume control are set to **AUTO** and there is a high need for cooling, the display "AUTO MAXCOOL" appears.

This provides the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and sliding / pop-up roof are closed).

#### Defrosting



These settings should only be selected for a short time.

#### Activating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

Switch off air recirculation, if selected.

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

- ▶ Close center air vents.
- ▶ Adjust side air vents upwards.

#### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button  (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out. Defrosting is turned off.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside. This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Warning!



When the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), only switch to air recirculation mode for short periods to prevent window fogging.

#### Activating

- Press button (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will close.

#### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by pressing the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the button or by moving the tilt/sliding sunroof switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.



The air recirculation mode is activated automatically:

- at high outside temperatures
- if the concentration of carbon monoxide and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level, for example in a tunnel.

Please note that the charcoal filter must be activated (▷ page 193) for the air recirculation mode to be activated automatically.


If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 195) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

#### Deactivating

- Press button (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will return to their previous position.

The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after five minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after five minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

At outside temperatures above 79°F (26°C) the system will not automatically switch back to outside air. A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

### Charcoal filter


An activated charcoal filter markedly reduces bad odors and removes pollutants from air entering the passenger compartment.

### Activating

- Press button  (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button comes on.



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will close.



## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control

### Warning!



Never operate the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the procedure can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by pressing the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the  button or by moving the tilt/sliding sunroof switch in the overhead control panel in any direction.

### Deactivating


- Press button  (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control



If you keep button  pressed, the side windows and the sliding / pop-up roof will return to their previous positions.

The system switches automatically to the air recirculation mode if the carbon monoxide (CO) or nitrogen oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>) concentration of the outside air increases beyond a predetermined level, for example in a tunnel.


The automatic air recirculation mode does not function if **AC OFF** mode is selected or if the outside temperature has fallen below 41°F (5°C).

The activated charcoal filter should be switched off when windows fog up on the inside, or if the passenger compartment needs to be quickly heated or cooled down.


### Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

#### Activating

- Press button  (▷ page 188).  
The indicator lamp on the button comes on.

#### Deactivating

- Press button  (▷ page 188) again.  
The indicator lamp on the button goes out.

### Warning!



Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.



If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.

#### Deactivating the climate control system


##### Deactivating

It is possible to completely deactivate the automatic climate control system.

- Press button **0** (▷ page 188).  
The display shows “0”.

##### Reactivating

There are several ways to reactivate the automatic climate control system:

- Press one of the following buttons, **0**, , **AUTO**, a temperature control switch (▷ page 188) or air volume switch ⑨ on the climate control panel.

#### Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator.



Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

##### Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the automatic climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

- Press button **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** comes on.

##### Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

- Press **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** again (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on the button **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** goes out.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.



If the **AC<sup>OFF</sup>** button on the automatic climate control panel starts to flash, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off. The air conditioning cannot be turned on again.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control

#### Residual heat and ventilation

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

##### Activating

- ▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **0**, or remove it from the starter switch.
- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 188).  
The indicator lamp on button **REST** comes on.

##### Deactivating

- ▶ Press button **REST** (▷ page 188).

The indicator lamp on button **REST** goes out.

The residual heat is automatically turned off:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops



How long the system will provide heating depends on the coolant temperature and the temperature set by the operator. The blower will run at speed setting ① regardless of the air distribution control setting.

#### Ventilated storage compartment

Depending on vehicle model and configuration, your vehicle is equipped with a storage compartment under the front armrest (▷ page 234) which can be ventilated when the automatic air conditioning is switched on. If so equipped, the switch is located inside the storage compartment in the front. The air temperature is about the same as that of the center air vents.

The air volume is dependent on the setting of:

- Air distribution control
- Air volume control
- Air vents in the dashboard

The air temperature is about the same as that of the dashboard air vents. It cannot be regulated separately.

### Switching ventilation on

- Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest, see “Storage compartment below the front armrest” (▷ page 234)
- Push upper portion of switch.

### Switching ventilation off

- Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest, see “Storage compartment below the front armrest” (▷ page 234)
- Push lower portion of switch.

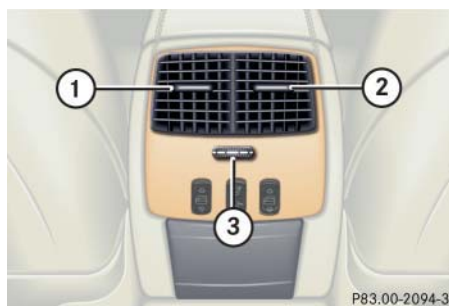


Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.



The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent while heating the passenger compartment.

### Rear passenger compartment adjustable air vents



- ① Left center air vent, adjustable
- ② Right center air vent adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for center air vents with adjustable booster blower

## Controls in detail

### Automatic climate control

To open center air vents and to adjust the booster blower:

- Turn thumbwheel ③.



The booster blower allows air volume speed to the rear passenger compartment to be increased at four different levels.

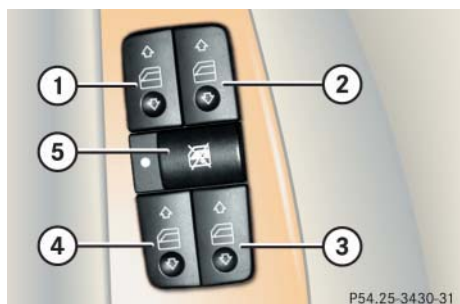
The temperature at the air vents for rear passenger compartment ① and ② is the same as at the dashboard center air vents.

## Controls in detail

### Power windows

#### Opening and closing the power windows

The side windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all side windows are on the driver's door. A switch for the front passenger window is on the respective door.



- ① Left front window
- ② Right front window
- ③ Right rear window
- ④ Left rear window
- ⑤ Rear window override switch  
(▷ page 78)

Additional switches for the rear windows are located on the rear center console.



- ⑥ Left rear window
- ⑦ Right rear window

#### Warning!




When closing the windows, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pressed past the resistance point and released, by pressing the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The door windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pressed the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pressing and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button  on the SmartKey, or by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on the door handle, the automatic reversal function will not operate.



When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.



Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 201) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 201).

You can close and reopen the windows using the air recirculation button  or the charcoal filter button  in the climate control panel (▷ page 188).



Operating the windows from the rear is not possible if you activate the override switch (▷ page 78).




With the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or removed from the starter switch, the power windows can be operated:

- until you open the driver's or front passenger's door
- for at least five minutes.

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

#### Opening the windows


- ▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol  to the resistance point.

The corresponding window will move downwards until you release the switch.

## Controls in detail

### Power windows

#### Closing the windows


- ▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol  to the resistance point.  
The corresponding window will move upwards until you release the switch.

#### Warning



If you press and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.


#### Fully opening the windows (Express-open)

- ▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol  past the resistance point and release.  
The corresponding window opens completely.

## Controls in detail

### Power windows

#### Fully closing the windows (Express-close)

- ▶ Press switch ① to ④ at the symbol  past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window closes completely.



#### Warning!



Driver's door only:

If within five seconds you again press the switch past the resistance point and release, the automatic reversal will not function.



If the upward movement of the window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly. Remove the obstruction, press the respective power window switch at the symbol  again past the resistance point and release. If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, press and hold the respective power window switch at the symbol . The side window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.


#### Stopping windows during Express-operation

- ▶ Briefly press the respective power window switch again.

#### Synchronizing the power windows

- after the battery has been disconnected
- if the power windows cannot be fully opened (Express-open) or closed (Express-close)

Each power window must be synchronized.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press and hold switch ① to ④ at the symbol  until the windows are completely closed.
- ▶ Hold on to switches ① to ④ for approximately one second.

The power windows are synchronized.

### Summer opening feature



If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the side windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof
- turning on the seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat



The seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature.





- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle.
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof have reached the desired position.
- ▶ Release button  to interrupt procedure.

## Controls in detail

### Power windows

### Convenience closing feature



When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof simultaneously.

- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 201).
- ▶ Press and hold button  until the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ▶ Release button  to interrupt procedure.

## Controls in detail

### Power windows

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:




- ▶ Press and hold button  or the lock button at the outside door handle (▷ page 60) until the side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ▶ Release button  or the lock button at the outside door handle to interrupt procedure.

#### Warning!



When closing the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

- Release button  to reverse direction of movement, press button  or opening or button  for closing.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Pull on the door handle and hold firmly. The side windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door is not opened.

### ▼ Power tilt/sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.



- ① Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- ② Pull down to lower sunroof at rear
- ③ Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- ④ Push back to slide sunroof open

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the roof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



### Controls in detail

#### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

##### Warning!



When closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

The closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

## Controls in detail

### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment can cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.





To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur (▷ page 370).



You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey, see “Summer opening feature” (▷ page 201) and “Convenience closing feature” (▷ page 201).

You can close and reopen the tilt/sliding sunroof using the air recirculation button  or the charcoal filter button  in the climate control panel (▷ page 188).



With the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or removed from the starter switch, the tilt/sliding sunroof can be operated

- until you open the driver's or passenger door
- for up to approximately five minutes.

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

#### Opening and closing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

- ▶ To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the switch to resistance point in the required direction ① to ④.
- ▶ Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.

#### Fully opening (Express-open) and closing (Express-close) the power the tilt/sliding sunroof

- ▶ To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the switch past the resistance point in the required direction ① to ④ and release.

The tilt/sliding sunroof opens or closes completely.



The selecting a tilt/sliding sunroof opening position feature is activated for Canada vehicles, but deactivated for U.S. vehicles at the factory. If you wish to have it activated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To select a tilt/sliding sunroof opening position, press the sunroof switch to the resistance point and release it when the tilt/sliding sunroof has reached the desired position. The tilt/sliding sunroof now opens to the position set when the sunroof switch is pressed past the resistance point in the “open” direction.

### Stopping the power tilt/sliding sunroof during Express-operation

- Move the switch in any direction.



If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the closing procedure, the sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

### Synchronizing the power tilt/sliding sunroof

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually (▷ page 370)
- the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly
- after a malfunction

## Controls in detail

### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Press and hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ① until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.

Keep holding the sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ① for approximately one second.

- Check the Express-open feature (▷ page 204).

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the sunroof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control and Distronic\*, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed.
- ABC with vehicle level control system, with which you can change vehicle suspension characteristics.
- Parktronic\*, which serves as a parking assistant.

For information on the BAS, ABS, and ESP driving systems, see “Driving safety systems” (▷ page 80).

#### Cruise control

Cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

Use of cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column (▷ page 22).

#### Warning!



Cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must remain at all times responsible for the vehicle speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use cruise control if the road, traffic and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

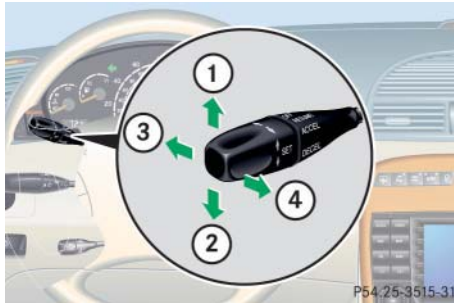
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate cruise control when driving in fog.

The “Resume” function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.



## Controls in detail

### Driving systems



- ① Sets current or higher speed
- ② Sets current or lower speed
- ③ Cancels cruise control
- ④ Resumes at last set speed

#### Setting current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ②.

The current speed is set.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.



On uphill or downhill grades, cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

#### Canceling cruise control

There are several ways to cancel cruise control:

- Step on the brake pedal.  
Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

- Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③.

Cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.



Moving the gear selector lever to position **N** while driving also cancels cruise control. However, the gear selector lever should not be moved to position **N** while driving, except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).



The last stored speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Lift cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), cruise control will resume the last speed set.

#### Setting a lower speed

- ▶ Depress cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release cruise control lever.  
The new speed is set.



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

#### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

##### *Faster*

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ①.

##### *Slower*

- ▶ Briefly tip cruise control lever in direction of arrow ②.

#### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

##### **Warning!**



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the pre-set speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly push cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④.

The cruise control resumes the last set speed.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The selected speed appears in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds, and the corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed are illuminated.

### Distronic\*

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases driving convenience afforded by the cruise control during travel on expressways and other major roads.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at a preset distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, Distronic will function in the same way as cruise control (> page 206).

#### Warning!



Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of vehicles ahead. Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to traffic and road conditions and to provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to retain control of the vehicle.

#### Warning!



Distronic is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. However, it is not intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always rests with the driver.

Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Warning!



Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Warning!



Distronic cannot take street and traffic conditions into account. Only use Disticronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

#### Warning!



Use of Disticronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight distance conditions. Do not use Disticronic during conditions of fog and heavy rain, snow or sleet.

#### Warning!



Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Disticronic is activated.

Use of Disticronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Disticronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off Disticronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Disticronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

#### Warning!



The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Distronic displays in the speedometer dial



#### Set speed

If DISTRONIC is activated, one or two segments come on in the mph scale around the set speed.




The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the DISTRONIC system.



#### Segments


If DISTRONIC detects a vehicle directly ahead, the segments (representing the difference) between the speed of the vehicle ahead and the set speed comes on.

If DISTRONIC calculates that there is a danger of collision (▷ page 217):

- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning sounds.

- Immediately brake the vehicle to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking.


The intermittent warning sound ceases and the red distance warning lamp  goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Warning!



An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

#### Warning!



Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum of  $6.5 \text{ ft/s}^2$  ( $2 \text{ m/s}^2$ ). This corresponds to about 20% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle.



Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the speed. The brake pedal is automatically applied as this happens which results in the brake pedal moving.

Keep driver's foot area clear at all times, including the area under the brake pedal. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement which could interfere with the braking ability of the Distronic system.

Do not place your foot under the brake pedal – your foot could become caught.

#### Distronic menu in the control system

In the Distronic menu you see the current settings for Distronic. What appears in the display depends on whether Distronic and the distance warning function are turned on or off.

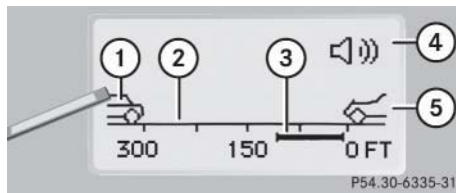
- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see one of the following displays.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Distronic deactivated

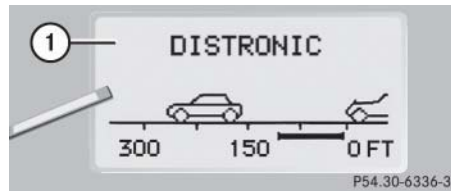
If DISTRONIC is deactivated, you can see the standard display of DISTRONIC in the multifunction display.



- ① Vehicle ahead, if detected
- ② Actual distance to vehicle ahead
- ③ Preset distance threshold to vehicle ahead
- ④ Symbol for activated distance warning function
- ⑤ Your vehicle

#### Distronic activated

If you turn DISTRONIC on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for about five seconds. You then see the following display in the multifunction display.



- ① DISTRONIC activated

#### Cruise control lever

The DISTRONIC system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left-hand side of the steering column.



- ① Sets current or higher speed
- ② Sets current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivates DISTRONIC
- ④ Resumes at last set speed

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Activating Distronic

You can activate Distronic if

- you are driving between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h)
- the ESP is activated (▷ page 82)

If Distronic has not been activated after pressing the cruise control lever you will see the message --- in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic:

- up to two minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- if you have set the parking brake
- if the gear selector lever is in position **P**, **R** or **N**
- if the ESP is switched off

#### Setting the current speed

- ▶ Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ②.

Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.

- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.



If you do not take your foot off of the accelerator completely, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

**DISTRONIC OVERRIDE**

Distronic will not work to maintain the distance to a slower moving vehicles in front of you. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

#### Setting a higher speed

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① (▷ page 213) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (▷ page 213), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on the speedometer (▷ page 211).



Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate Distronic. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control resumes the last speed set.



#### Setting a lower speed

- Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 213) to decrease vehicle speed in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).

The new speed is set.

The stored speed is displayed in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds (▷ page 213), and one or two segments around the stored speed come on the speedometer (▷ page 211).



When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the transmission will automatically downshift if the rate of deceleration is too low.

#### Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

##### *Faster*

- Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 213).

#### Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

##### **Warning!**



The speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 213).  
DISTRONIC is set to the last stored speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Deactivating DISTRONIC

There are several ways to deactivate the DISTRONIC system:

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 213).

or

- ▶ Step on the brake pedal.

DISTRONIC will be deactivated. The last speed set will be stored into memory.



The following message will appear in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds: **DISTRONIC OFF**.

The last stored speed is deleted when you turn off the engine.

DISTRONIC deactivates automatically when:

- You set the parking brake.
- you drive slower than 22 mph (35 km/h)
- The ESP is active (▷ page 82) or you deactivate the ESP.
- You move the gear selector lever into position **N**.

A signal will sound. The **DISTRONIC OFF** message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

#### Warning!



DISTRONIC switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of approximately 22 mph (35 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

#### Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC

You can set the specified following distance for DISTRONIC by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, DISTRONIC calculates and sets the required following distance to the vehicle ahead. The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display field.

#### Warning!



It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.


The distance warning function on/off button and thumbwheel for setting distance are located on the lower part of the front center console.



- ① Distance warning function on/off button
- ② Thumbwheel for setting distance

#### **Increasing distance**

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the vehicle ahead.

- Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

#### **Decreasing distance**

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a shorter following distance to the vehicle ahead.


- Turn thumbwheel ② towards .

## **Controls in detail**


### **Driving systems**

#### **Distance warning function**

When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in the vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on
- An intermittent warning sounds.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the vehicle ahead.


When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound stops. The warning sound also stops when the distance to the vehicle ahead is sufficient again without applying the brake pedal. In this case the distance warning lamp  also extinguishes.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Warning!



If the distance warning lamp  in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. Especially depending on road surface conditions and driver reaction, this will not always enable you to avoid a collision.



Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

#### Activating

- Press button ①.

Indicator lamp on the button comes on. A loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display (> page 213).

#### Deactivating

- Press button ①.

Indicator lamp on the switch goes out. No loudspeaker symbol appears in the multifunction display.

#### Driving with Distronic

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. This will deactivate the Distronic system.

#### Warning!



Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at a distance set by Distronic). This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you change lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the vehicle in front is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of a vehicle traveling in front of it, then your vehicle could accelerate to the previously selected speed.

Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be on the alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by steering or braking the vehicle.

### Warning!



Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain. In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message `DISTRONIC CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPERATORS MANUAL` appears in the multi-function display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see “Cleaning the Distronic\* system sensor cover” (▷ page 320).

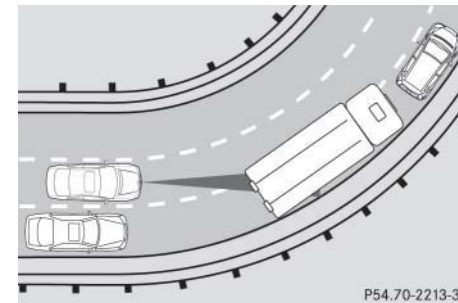


If the message `DISTRONIC CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPERATORS MANUAL` disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately five seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic is again operational.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Turns and bends

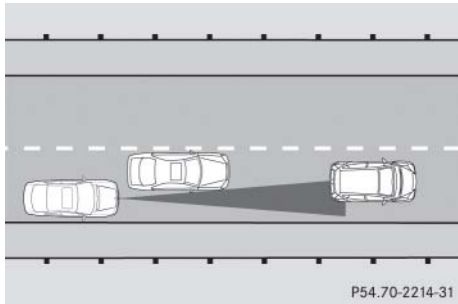


In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

## Controls in detail

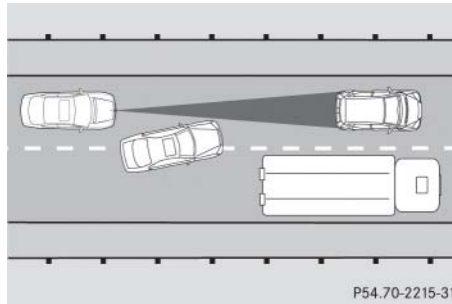
### Driving systems

#### Offset driving



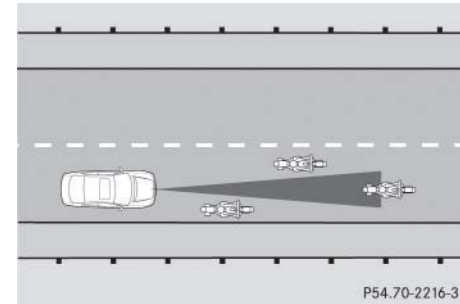
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

#### Lane changing



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane changing vehicle.

#### Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profiles, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.

#### Active Body Control (ABC)

The ABC system automatically selects the optimum suspension tuning and ride height for your vehicle.

#### Suspension tuning

The suspension tuning is set according to:

- your driving style
- road surface conditions
- the vehicle loading
- your choice of suspension style, “sporty” or “regular”, which you select using the ABC button

The selected suspension style is stored in memory, even after the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

The ABC button with the indicator lamps is located on the upper part of the front center console.



① ABC button

② Indicator lamp

- Start the engine.

#### *Suspension for sporty driving*

The setting for sporty driving is selected when indicator lamp ② is illuminated.

- Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② comes on.

#### *Suspension for regular driving*

The setting for regular driving is selected when indicator lamp ② is off.

- Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- reduce fuel consumption
- increase vehicle safety

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

- With increasing speed, ride height is reduced by up to approximately 0.95 in (24 mm).
- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the selected vehicle level.



These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the level 1 and 2 settings only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise

- Fuel consumption may increase
- Handling may be impaired

#### Warning!



To help avoid personal injury, keep hands and feet away from wheel housing area, and stay away from under the vehicle when lowering the vehicle chassis.

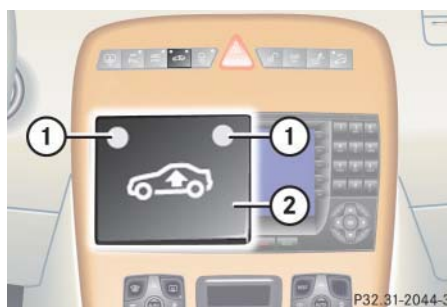


The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary:

Vehicle level when stationary	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering	Indicator lamps
Normal level	Normal operation	None	Max. approx. 0.4 in (11 mm)	Both lamps off
Raised level 1	Driving with snow chains (> page 314)	Max. 0.55 in (14 mm) <sup>1</sup>	Max. approx. 0.55 in (14 mm)	One lamp on
Raised level 2	Very rough road surface conditions	Max. 0.95 in (24 mm) <sup>1</sup>	Max. approx. 0.95 in (24 mm)	Both lamps on

<sup>1</sup> Dependent on load

The button with the indicator lamps is located in the upper part of the front center console.



- ① Indicator lamps
- ② Vehicle level control button

- Briefly press button ② to change from one level setting to the next. When vehicle is at raised level 2, pressing the button will return the vehicle to normal level.

The message:

ACTIVE BODY CONTROL  
VEHICLE RISING!

appears in the multifunction display. The display switches off when the vehicle is raised.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems



Pressing the button twice in quick succession will cause the vehicle to immediately raise or lower according to the starting level.

The selected vehicle level setting remains stored in memory even if the engine is turned off and restarted.

#### ***Normal level (see table)***

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values):

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 40 mph (65 km/h) – none
- between 40 mph (65 km/h) and 87 mph (140 km/h) – lowered progressively by approximately 0.4 in (11 mm).

#### ***Raised level 1 (see table)***

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values)

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 38 mph (60 km/h) – raised by approximately 0.55 in (14 mm)
- between 38 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h) – lowered progressively by approximately 0.55 in (14 mm)

#### ***Raised level 2 (see table)***

Speed dependent lowering of vehicle chassis (approximate values):

- between 0 mph (0 km/h) and 18 mph (30 km/h) – raised by approximately 0.95 in (24 mm)
- between 18 mph (30 km/h) and 38 mph (60 km/h) – lowered progressively by approx. 0.4 in (10 mm)
- between 38 mph (60 km/h) and 100 mph (160 km/h) – lowered progressively by additional approximately 0.55 in (14 mm).

## Parktronic system\* (Parking assist)

### Warning!



Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always rests with the driver.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice, see "Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors" (▷ page 320).

Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash, or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

### Warning!



Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

The Parktronic system is an electronic aid designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and placed the gear selector lever in position **D**, **R**, or **N**.

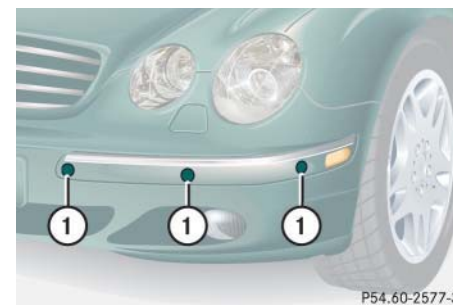
The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in position **P**.

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



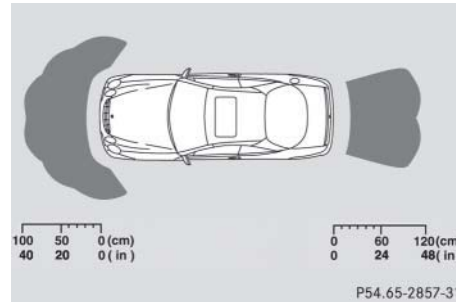
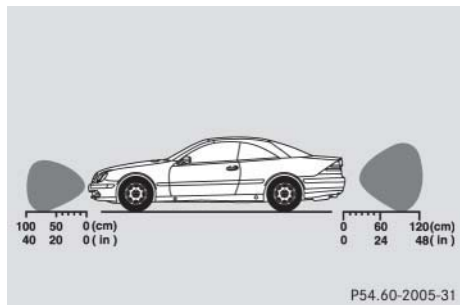
① Sensors in the front bumper

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

#### Range of the sensors

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors see “Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors” (▷ page 320).



#### Front sensors

Center	<b>approx. 40 in (100 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 24 in (60 cm)</b>

#### Rear sensors

Center	<b>approx. 48 in (120 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 32 in (80 cm)</b>



During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. planters or trailer hitches). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

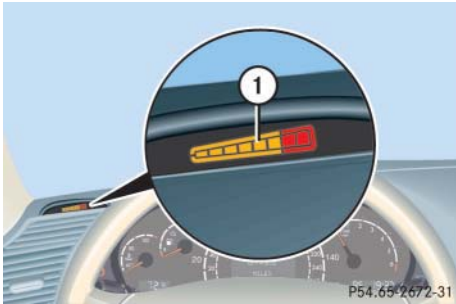
**Minimum distance**

Center	<b>approx. 8 in (20 cm)</b>
Corners	<b>approx. 6 in (15 cm)</b>

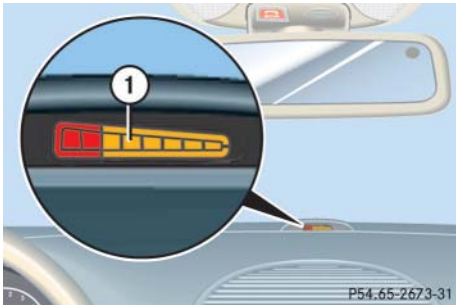
If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

**Warning indicators**

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle. The warning indicators for the front area are located above the left air vents and center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



① Left side of the vehicle



① Right side of the vehicle

**Controls in detail**

**Driving systems**

Each warning indicator is divided into six yellow and two red distance segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready when the border around the indicator is illuminated.

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

<b>Gear selector lever position</b>	<b>Warning indicator</b>
<b>D</b>	Front area activated
<b>R or N</b>	Front and rear area activated
<b>P</b>	Neither activated

## Controls in detail

### Driving systems

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the eighth distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- **Front area:** An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **P**.
- **Rear area:** An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of two seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in position **D** or **P**.

#### Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

The Parktronic button is located in the upper part of the front center console.



- ① Parktronic button
- ② Indicator lamp

#### Switching off the Parktronic system

- Press button ①.
- Indicator lamp ② comes on.

#### Switching on the Parktronic system

- Press button ① again.
- Indicator lamp ② goes out.



The Parktronic system is automatically switched on when the ignition is switched on (▷ page 34).

**Parktronic system malfunction**

If only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- Have the Parktronic system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

- Switch off ignition (▷ page 34).
- Clean Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 320).
- Switch on ignition.

or

- Check Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

## Controls in detail

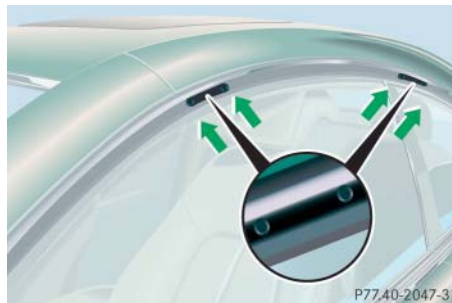
### Loading

#### Roof rack\*

##### Warning!



Use only roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.



#### Preparing roof rack installation

- ▶ Open trim at the trim strips in the roof.
- ▶ Secure the roof rack according to manufacturer's instructions for installation.



Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

Make sure

- you can fully raise the sliding / pop-up roof
- you can fully open the trunk



## Loading instructions

The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the corresponding placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs. Do not place anything on the rear-window shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

## Controls in detail

### Loading

## Cargo tie-down hooks



Six hooks are located in the trunk.

- Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all hooks with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Sun visor

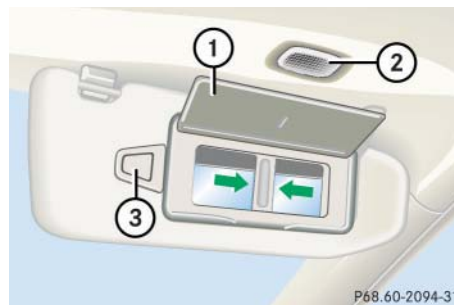
##### Vanity mirror in the sun visor

###### Warning!



Do not use the vanity mirror while driving.

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



- ① Mirror lamp
- ② Mirror cover
- ③ Document holder

- To use mirror, lift up cover ①.

Mirror lamp ② comes on.



If you disengage the sun visor from mounting, mirror lamp ② will switch off (► page 183).

##### Adjusting the vanity mirror

- Slide the mirror to the left or to the right.

Images in the mirror appear in normal size or larger, depending on the position of the mirror.

##### Document holder

You can use the plastic tab of the document holder ③ to hold admission tickets, parking passes, or similar items in place.

#### Storage compartments

##### Warning!

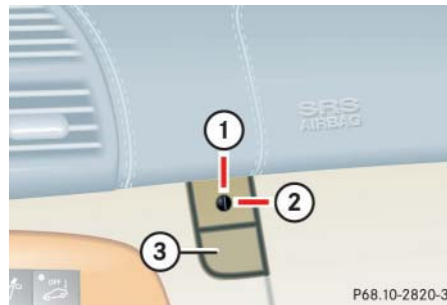


To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when stowing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Luggage nets cannot secure hard or heavy objects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during an accident.

#### Glove box



- ① Unlocked
- ② Locked
- ③ Glove box lid release

##### Locking the glove box

- Insert the mechanical key (► page 367) into the glove box lock.
- Turn the mechanical key to position ②.

##### Unlocking the glove box

- Insert the mechanical key into the glove box lock.
- Turn the mechanical key to position ①.

##### Opening the glove box

- Press button ③.

The glove box lid opens downward.

##### Closing the glove box

- Push lid up to close.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Storage compartment in the glove box

A storage compartment is located in the cover of the glove box. It can be used to store check cards, pens, a flashlight, etc.

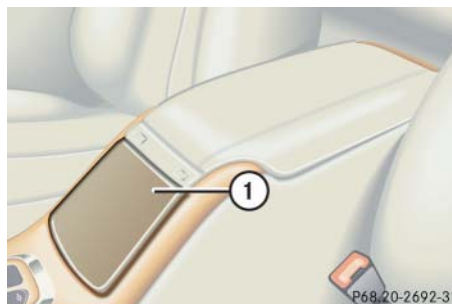


##### ① Storage compartment in glove box

- Lightly press the marking on the lid of storage compartment ①.

The lid opens upward.

#### Storage compartment in front of armrest



##### ① Storage compartment

#### Opening

The compartment contains a cup holder (► page 236).

- Lightly touch cover plate ①.

The cover opens automatically.

#### Closing

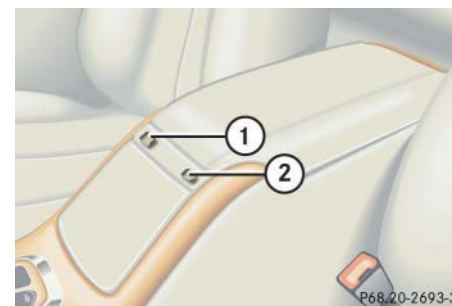
- Lightly push the cover plate ① up until it engages in lock.

#### Storage compartment below the front armrest

Depending on vehicle model and configuration, your vehicle is equipped with a storage compartment below the front armrest.

The storage compartment below the front armrest is illuminated with the exterior lamps switched on.

The buttons are located under the cushion of the armrest.



##### ① Button to open storage compartment

##### ② Button to open storage tray and telephone holder\*

### **Opening storage compartment**

- Press button ① and lift the armrest.



The storage compartment can be heated or cooled.

The compartment can get very warm due to its confined space. When storing heat-sensitive objects in the compartment, close the air vent (► page 196) while heating the passenger compartment.



Do not obstruct the air vent in the storage compartment.

### **Opening storage tray and telephone holder\***

The tray contains a coin holder.

- Press button ② and lift up the armrest.

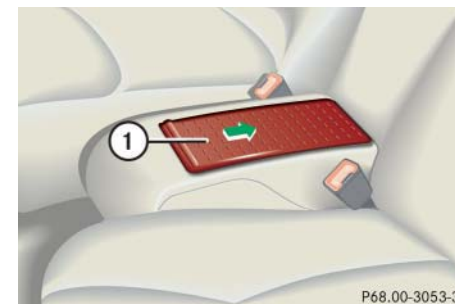


Do not let bank cards, credit cards or other cards with a magnetic strip come near the storage tray as a magnet built into the tray could erase or change the information on the card.

## **Controls in detail**

### **Useful features**

### **Storage compartment between rear seats**



- ① Cover

### **Opening**

- Slide cover ① rearward.

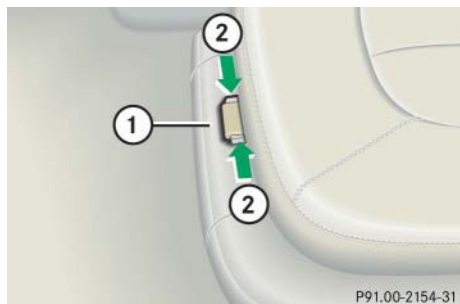
### **Closing**

- Slide cover ① forward.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Storage compartments under the front seats



- ① Lid
- ② Buttons

#### Opening

- Press buttons ② together and fold lid ① down.

#### Closing

- Close lid ① until both buttons ② of lock engage.

#### Cup holder in front of seat armrest

##### Warning!

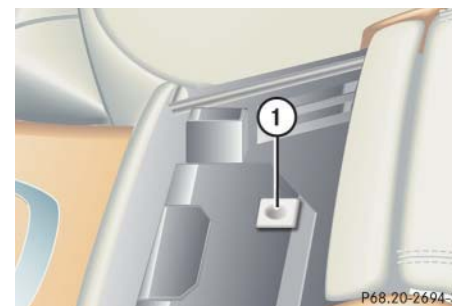


In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Folding out cup holder



- ① Button for folding out the cup holder

- Open the storage compartment in front of the armrest (► page 234).
- Push button ①.

The cup holder opens automatically.

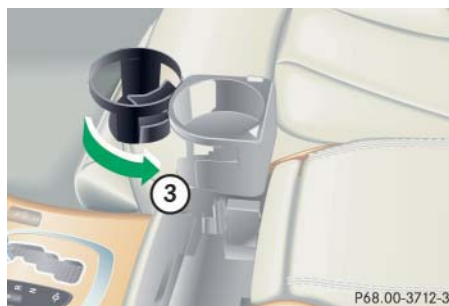
## Controls in detail

### Useful features

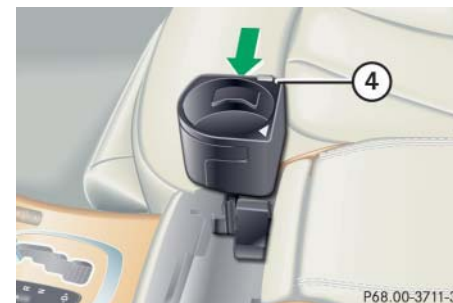


- ② Button for folding out the second cup holder
- Push button ②.  
The second cup holder folds out in the direction indicated by the arrow.

### Folding in cup holder



- ③ Fold in the second cup holder
- Press the second cup holder in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.



- ④ Release button
- Press release button ④ and fold the cup holder into the storage compartment until it engages.
  - Close the storage compartment.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Cup holder in rear seat armrest

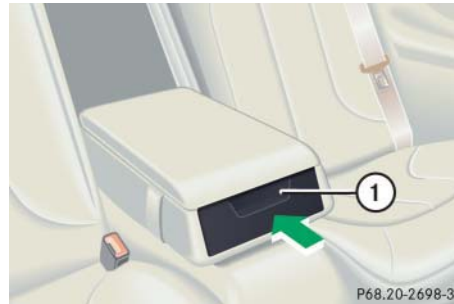
##### Warning!



In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.



① Compartment for cup holder

##### **Opening cup holder**

- Push front of sliding compartment ①.  
The cup holder slides out.

##### **Closing cup holder**

- Push sliding compartment ① back until it engages.

#### Parcel net in front passenger footwell

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.

##### Warning!



Do not place heavy or fragile objects, or objects having sharp edges, in the parcel net.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.



#### Parcel net in trunk

You can hang a parcel net in the trunk. The hooks and the parcel net in the trunk can hold a load of up to 29.8 lbs (13.5 kg).



① Hook

- Hang the parcel net on hooks ① on the left and right sides of the trunk.



The parcel net cannot protect or sufficiently secure goods in the event of an accident.

#### Ashtrays

##### Center console ashtray



① Button for disengaging ashtray

##### Opening ashtray

- Briefly touch cover plate.  
The ashtray opens automatically.

##### Removing ashtray insert

##### Warning!



Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to position **N**. With gear selector lever in position **N**, turn off the engine.

- Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position **N**.

Now you have more room to remove the insert.

- Push sliding button ① to the right.  
The ashtray is disengaged and slides out a short way.
- Remove insert from ashtray frame.

##### Reinstalling the ashtray insert

- Install insert by pushing back into the frame until it engages.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Rear seat ashtray



① Latch

#### **Opening ashtray**

- Pull at top of cover to open ashtray.

#### **Removing ashtray insert**

- Pull latch ① to disengage ashtray insert and remove it.

#### **Reinstalling the ashtray insert**

- Install ashtray insert.
- Close the ashtray.

#### Cigarette lighter



① Cigarette lighter

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Push in cigarette lighter ①.

The lighter will pop out automatically when hot.

#### Warning!



Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

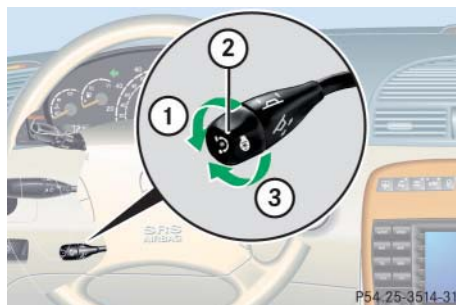


The lighter socket can be used to accommodate electrical accessories up to a maximum 85 W.

#### Heated steering wheel\*

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.

The stalk with the heated steering wheel switch is on the lower left-hand side of the steering wheel.



- ① Switching on
- ② Indicator lamp
- ③ Switching off

#### Switching on

- Switch on ignition (> page 34).

All the lamps in the instrument cluster should come on.

- Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow ①.

The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp ② comes on.

#### Switching off

- Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow ③.

The steering wheel heating is turned off. Indicator lamp ② goes out.



The steering wheel heating does not turn off automatically.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Telephone\*

##### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

##### Warning!





Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>1</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System)<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can take and make telephone calls using the  and  buttons on the steering wheel. To carry out other telephone functions, use the control system (▷ page 137).


See separate operating manual for instructions on how to use the telephone.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Tele Aid



The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using the Information button . Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).



#### The Tele Aid system



(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- automatic and manual emergency
- roadside assistance and
- information



The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button  and to lower, press button  or use the volume knob on your COMAND headunit.

- To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  or the Information button , depending on the type of response required.



The SOS button is located above the interior rear view mirror.

The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance Call, you will receive a user ID and password via first call mail. By visiting [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock, and more.





The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### System self-check

Initially, after switching on ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  stay on longer than ten seconds or do not come on). The message

TELE AID MALFUNCTION  
DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!

appears for approximately ten seconds in the multifunction display.



The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### Warning!



If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button do not come on during the system self-check, or if any of these indicators remain illuminated continuously in red and/or the message

TELE AID MALFUNCTION  
DRIVE TO WORKSHOP!

is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

#### Emergency calls

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 245) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message `CONNECTING CALL` appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message `CALL CONNECTED` appears in the multifunction display. All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the accident provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection, and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center



Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

### Warning!



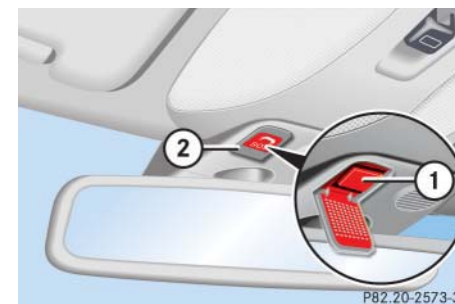
If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display for approximately ten seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Initiating an emergency call manually



① SOS button

② Cover

- Briefly press on cover ②.

The cover will open.

- Press SOS button ① briefly.

The indicator lamp in SOS button ① will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features



- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ▶ Close cover ② after the emergency call is concluded.

#### Warning!





If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.


#### Roadside Assistance button and Information button

The Roadside Assistance button  and the Information button  are located below the center armrest cover.



- ① Information button 
- ② Roadside Assistance button 

#### Roadside Assistance button

- ▶ Press and hold the button  (for longer than two seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message **CONNECTING CALL** will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message **CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.



- ▶ Describe the nature of the need for assistance.




The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance Manual for more information.


Sign and Drive services (only available in the USA): Services such as jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.



The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ).

See system self-check (▷ page 244) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.


If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button  is flashing continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center was established, the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display.


Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Information button

The Information button  is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Press and hold the button  (for longer than two seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message **INFO - CONNECTING CALL** will appear in the multifunction display.

When the connection is established, the message **INFO - CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

## Controls in detail



### Useful features

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. When a voice connection is established, the audio system mutes and the message **TELE AID - INFO CALL ACTIVE** appears in the multifunction display.


Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.


For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit [www.mbusa.com](http://www.mbusa.com) and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).



The indicator lamp on the Information button  remains illuminated in red for approximately ten seconds during the system self-check after switching on ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button .

See System self-check (▷ page 244) when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately ten seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Information button  is illuminated continuously and no voice connection to the Response Center was established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message **INFO - CALL FAILED** appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.



If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a fault or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Visit an Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.


### Upgrade scenario

An emergency call is possible even if other services are active.



If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes (1-800-367-6372) in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.



The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button  on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND head-unit.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features



When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the audio system or the COMAND\* system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional cellular phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND\* navigation system (if engaged) will continue to run. The display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND\* unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND\* display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.

- Then return to your vehicle and press the trunk lid button for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message **CALL CONNECTED** appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.



The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message **CALL CONNECTED** will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

If the trunk lid button was pressed for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pressing the trunk lid button again.

#### Stolen Vehicle Recovery services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police.

The police will issue a numbered incident report.

- Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

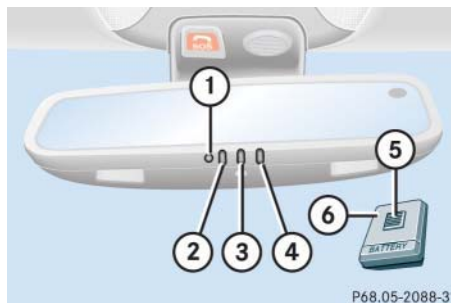


When the anti-theft alarm or the tow-away alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See anti-theft alarm system (▷ page 85) and tow-away alarm (▷ page 87).

### Garage door opener

The built-in remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices, for example garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

You can program the signal transmitter buttons.



**Remote control integrated into the interior rear view mirror**

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② ③ ④ Signal transmitter button
- ⑤ Hand-held transmitter button
- ⑥ Hand-held remote control transmitter (not part of the vehicle equipment)

### Controls in detail

#### Useful features

#### Warning!



Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage.

When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features



Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated opener. If you should experience difficulties with programming the transmitter, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCEdes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.



Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

**Programming or reprogramming the integrated remote control**

Step 1:

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

Step 2:

- If you have previously programmed an integrated signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3. Otherwise, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds). This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

Step 3:

- Hold the end of the hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 cm to 12 cm) away from the surface of the integrated remote control located on the interior rear view mirror, keeping the indicator lamp ① in view.

Step 4:

- Using both hands, simultaneously press the hand-held transmitter button ⑤ and the desired integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the buttons until completing step 5.

The indicator lamp ① on the integrated remote control will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.



The indicator lamp ① flashes the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.

Step 5:

- When the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly, release both buttons.

Step 6:

- Press and hold the just-trained integrated signal transmitter button and observe the indicator lamp ①.

If the indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the integrated signal transmitter button is pressed and released.

## Controls in detail

### Useful features



If the indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly for about two seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the “rolling code feature”.

Step 7:

- To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### ***Rolling code programming***

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the “Programming” portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

Step 8:

- Locate “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the “training” button may also be referred to as “learn” or “smart” button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener operator’s manual.

Step 9:

- Press “training” button on the garage door opener motor head unit.

The “training light” is activated.

You have 30 seconds to initiate the following step.

Step 10:

- Firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 11:

- Press, hold for two seconds and release same button a second time to complete the training process.

Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to perform this procedure a third time to complete the training.



## Controls in detail

### Useful features

Step 12:

- Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

Step 13:

- To program the remaining two buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### ***Gate operator/Canadian programming***

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to “time-out” (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to “time-out” in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

Step 4:

- Continue to press and hold the integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) while you press and re-press (“cycle”) your hand-held remote control transmitter ⑥ every two seconds until the frequency signal has been learned. Upon successful training, the indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

#### **Operation of integrated remote control**

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

#### **Erasing the integrated remote control memory**

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- Simultaneously hold down the signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until the indicator lamp flashes rapidly ①. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.



If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

## Controls in detail

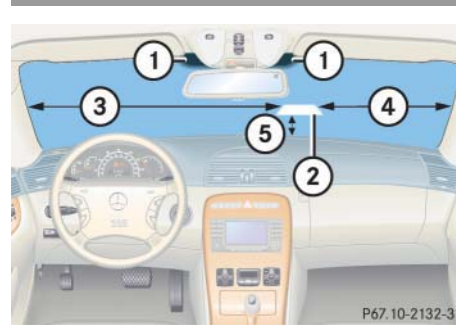
### Useful features

#### Reprogramming a single integrated signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- ▶ The indicator lamp will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the integrated signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

#### Infrared reflecting windshield

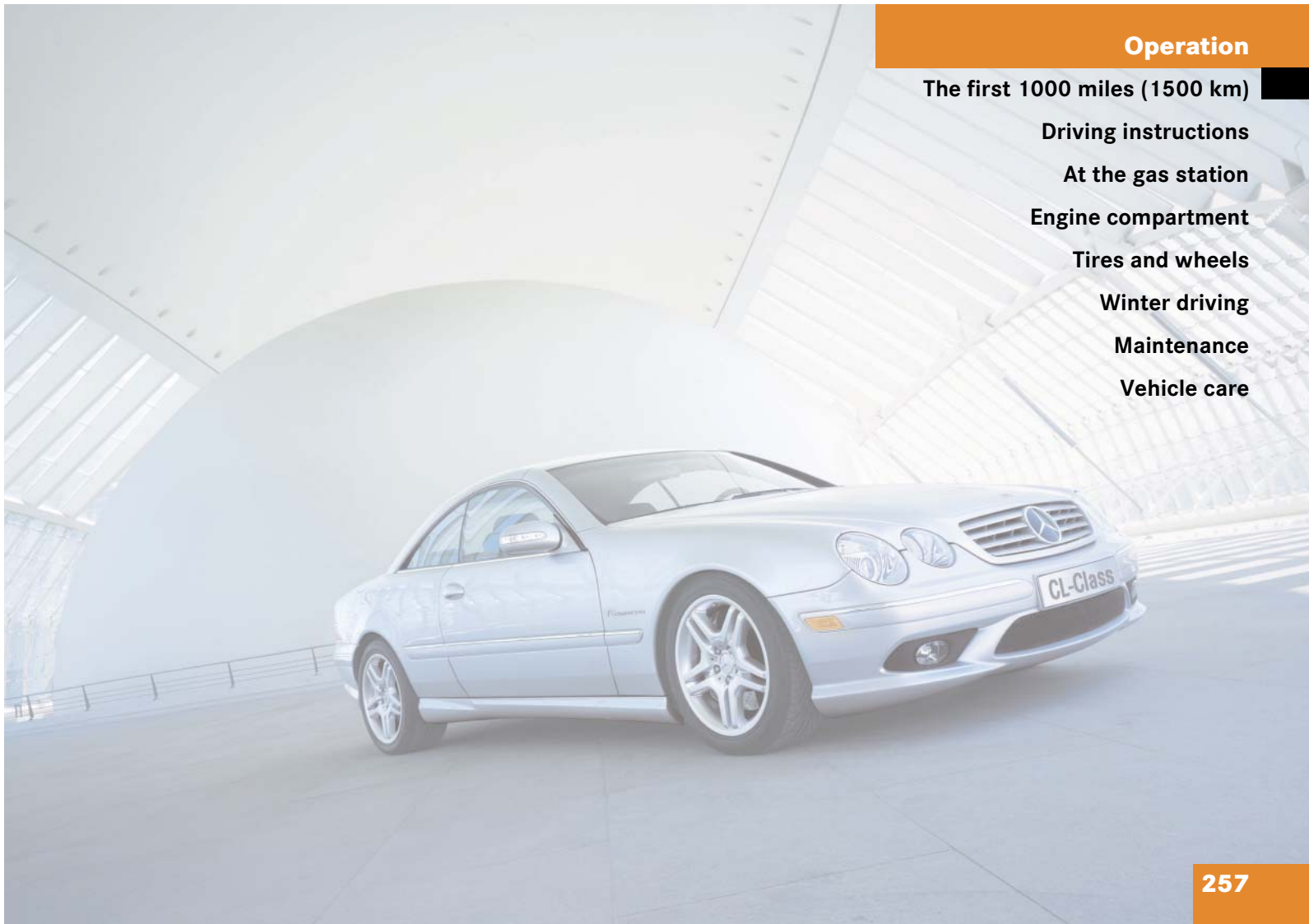


- ① Mounting location for electronic toll collection devices (infrared transparent)
- ② Infrared transparent area (pass-through for electronic signals)
- ③ 31.5 in (80 cm)
- ④ 19.0 in (48 cm)
- ⑤ 1.75 in (4.5 cm)

Your vehicle is equipped with infrared reflecting glass which reduces the amount of radiated heat entering the interior through the windows.

The infrared reflecting glass also prevents the transmission of signals through the glass by in-vehicle electronic devices (e.g. electronic toll collection devices).

To allow the use of these devices in the vehicle, two infrared transparent areas (① and ②) are placed in the windshield.



## **Operation**

**The first 1000 miles (1500 km)**

**Driving instructions**

**At the gas station**

**Engine compartment**

**Tires and wheels**

**Winter driving**

**Maintenance**

**Vehicle care**

## Operation

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

In the “Operation” section you will find detailed information on operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle.

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than  $\frac{2}{3}$  of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kick-down.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select **C** as the preferred shift program (▷ page 172) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km), you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.



Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:

- During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
- During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4500 rpm (CL 55 AMG) or 4000 rpm (CL 65 AMG) in each gear.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.



Always obey applicable speed limits.

### ▼ Driving instructions

#### Drive sensibly – save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips, and in hilly area.

#### Drinking and driving

##### Warning!



Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgement.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### Pedals

##### Warning!



Keep driver's foot area clear at all times. Objects stored in this area may impair pedal movement.

#### Power assistance

##### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

## Operation

### Driving instructions

#### Brakes

##### Warning!



After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected braking effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.



Be very careful not to endanger other road users when you apply the brakes.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 81).

If the parking brake is released and the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster stays on, the brake fluid level in the reservoir is too low.

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

#### Warning!



If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.



When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces brake pad wear.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately parking, so that the air stream can cool down the brakes faster.

#### High-performance brake system (CL 65 AMG only)

The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle. The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the

- vehicle speed
- brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or disks strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high demand braking will cause your vehicle's brakes to wear more quickly.

#### Warning!



New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

## Operation

### Driving instructions

#### Driving off

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When starting off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

#### Parking

##### Warning!



Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

To reduce the risk of personal injury as a result of inadvertent vehicle movement, before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle always:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to position **P**.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey to starter switch position **0** and remove, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 35).
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.



Set the parking brake whenever parking or leaving the vehicle. In addition, move gear selector lever to position **P**. When parking on hills, always turn front wheels towards the curb.



### Tires

#### Warning!



If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have it towed to the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

## Operation

### Driving instructions

#### Tire traction

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point.

#### Warning!



If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still

considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.



Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Tire speed rating

Regardless of the tire rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

#### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

#### CL 500

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “H”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 130 mph (210 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### CL 600

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### CL 500 and CL 600 with Sport Package\* and Appearance Package\*

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

#### CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG

Your vehicle is factory equipped with “Y”-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 186 mph (300 km/h).

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).



For information on speed rating for winter tires, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 313).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 311).

#### Winter driving instructions

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.



For information on driving with snow chains, see “Snow chains” (▷ page 314).

#### Warning!



On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle’s ABS will not prevent this type of control loss.

## Operation

### Driving instructions

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal braking effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

#### Warning!



Make sure not to encroach on any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

#### Warning!



If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure that snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

#### Warning!



The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice.

### Standing water



Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For more information on winter driving, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 313).

### Passenger compartment

#### Warning!



Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

### Driving abroad

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Control and operation of radio transmitters

#### COMAND, radio and telephone\*

#### Warning!



Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone<sup>1</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

<sup>1</sup> Observe all legal requirements.

### Telephones and two-way radios

#### Warning!



Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## Operation

### Driving instructions

#### Catalytic converter

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.



To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, use only premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be dealt with promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

#### Warning!



As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

#### Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments to the engine should therefore be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

**Warning!**



Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide, and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive with at least one window fully open at all times.

**Coolant temperature**

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approx. 248°F (120°C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Warning!**



- Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

## Operation

### At the gas station

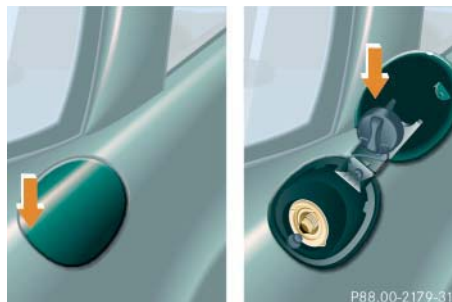
#### Refueling

##### Warning!



Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear. Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.



- ▶ Turn the engine off
    - by turning the SmartKey to position **0**. Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
    - by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35). Open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is
  - ▶ Open the fuel filler flap by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.  
The fuel filler flap springs open.
  - ▶ Turn the fuel cap to the left and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
  - ▶ Take off the cap and set it in the recess on the fuel filler flap.
- To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.
- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – **do not top up or overfill.**

now in position **0**, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch).



### Warning!



Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- Replace the fuel cap by turning it to the right.  
You will hear when the fuel cap is tightened.
- Close the fuel filler flap.



Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON).


Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

More information on gasoline can be found in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.



Leaving the engine running and the fuel cap open can cause the yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp



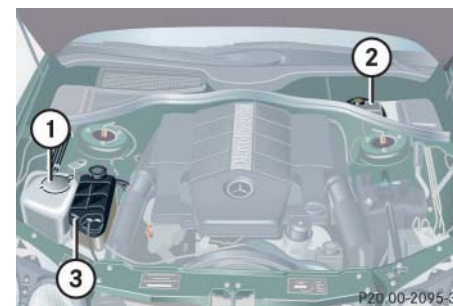
(USA only),  (Canada only) to illuminate.

For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 329).

## Operation

### At the gas station

#### Check regularly and before a long trip



- ① Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system
- ② Brake fluid
- ③ Coolant level



Opening the hood, see (▷ page 273).

## Operation

### At the gas station

#### Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

For more information on refilling the washer reservoir, see “Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system” (▷ page 282).

#### Coolant

For more information, see “Coolant level” (▷ page 279) and see “Coolants” (▷ page 415).

#### Brake fluid



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see “Practical hints” (▷ page 327).

For more information on brake fluid, see “Brake fluid” (▷ page 414).

#### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil, see “Engine oil” (▷ page 274).

#### Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see “Replacing bulbs” (▷ page 373).

For more information, see “Exterior lamp switch” (▷ page 125).

#### Tire inflation pressure

For information on tire inflation pressure, see “Checking tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 294).

## ▼ Engine compartment

### Hood

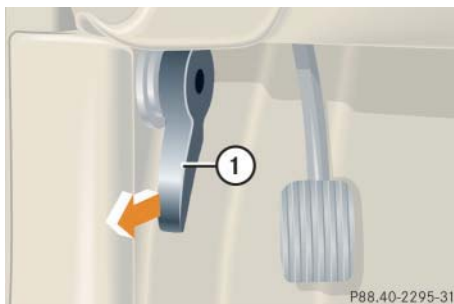
#### Warning!



Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

### Opening

The hood lock release lever is located in the driver's footwell to the left of the parking brake pedal.



① Release lever

- Pull release lever ① in direction of arrow.

The hood is unlocked and handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.



To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.



② Handle for opening the hood

- Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.
- Pull up on the hood (do not pull up on the handle) and then release it.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height.

#### Warning!



To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running. Make sure the hood is properly closed before driving. When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.



## Operation

### Engine compartment

## Operation

### Engine compartment



#### Warning!



If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled down. If necessary, call the fire department.

#### Warning!



The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is “on” and the engine is turned manually

### Closing

#### Warning!



Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).

The hood will lock audibly.

- ▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

### Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.



Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

More information on this subject is available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Checking the engine oil level with the control system



When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off
- with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

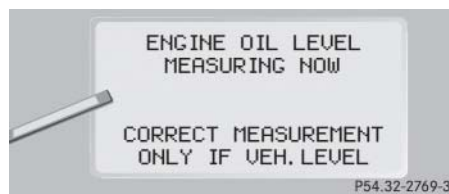
To check the engine oil level via the multifunction display, do the following:

- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display (▷ page 142) should appear in the multifunction display.

- Press button  or  on the steering wheel until the following message is seen in the multifunction display:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL  
MEASURING NOW  
CORRECT MEASUREMENT  
ONLY IF VEH. LEVEL





One of the following messages will subsequently appear in the indicator:

- ENGINE OIL LEVEL  
OK
- ADD 1.0 QT. TO  
REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL  
(Canada: 1.0 LITER)
- ADD 1.5 QTS. TO  
REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL  
(Canada: 1.5 LITERS)
- ADD 2.0 QTS. TO  
REACH MAX. OIL LEVEL  
(Canada: 2.0 LITERS)

## Operation

### Engine compartment



If you want to interrupt the checking procedure, press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 278).

For more information on engine oil, see “Technical data” section (▷ page 411) and (▷ page 413).

## Operation

### Engine compartment

#### Other display messages

If the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) is not in position **2**, the following message will appear:

FOR ENGINE OIL LEVEL  
SWITCH IGNITION ON

- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

If you see the message:

PERF. SERV ON TIME

- ▶ If engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before repeating check procedure.
- ▶ If engine is not at operating temperature yet, wait 30 minutes before repeating check procedure.

If you see the message:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL  
NOT WHEN ENGINE ON

- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- ▶ If the engine is at operating temperature, wait five minutes before checking oil.
- ▶ If the engine is not at operating temperature yet, you must wait 30 minutes before checking oil.

If there is excess engine oil with the engine at normal operating temperature, the following message will appear:

ENGINE OIL LEVEL  
REDUCE OIL LEVEL

- ▶ Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



Perform the engine oil level check with the dipstick (CL 500, and CL 55 AMG only) if it cannot be completed with the control system.

In this case we recommend that you have the system checked at a Mercedes-Benz Center.

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 348).

#### Checking the engine oil level with the oil dipstick (CL 500, CL 55 AMG only)

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least five minutes with the engine turned off

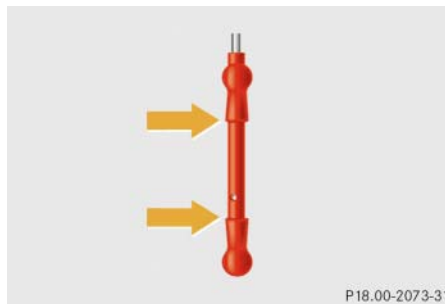


The engine oil level can be checked by either the oil dipstick or via the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 275). The amount of engine oil needed is shown more precisely in the multifunction display.

To check the engine oil level with the oil dipstick, do the following:

- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 273).
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① (▷ page 278).
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① clean.

- ▶ Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately three seconds to obtain accurate reading.



P18.00-2073-31

#### Oil dipstick

The oil level is correct when it is between the lower (min) and upper (max) mark of the oil dipstick.



The filling quantity between upper and lower oil dipstick marking level is approximately 2.1 US qt (2.0 l).

- ▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil see (▷ page 278).

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (▷ page 411) and (▷ page 413).

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the “Practical hints” section (▷ page 348)

## Operation

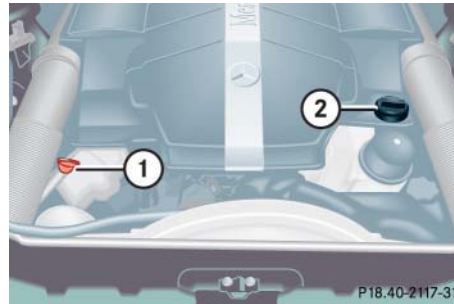
### Engine compartment

#### Adding engine oil



Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada Vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



#### CL 500, CL 55 AMG

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Filler cap

- Unscrew filler cap ② from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Screw filler cap ② back on filler neck.



#### CL 600

- ① Filler cap





#### CL 65 AMG

##### ① Filler cap

- Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.



Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and catalytic converter not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the “Technical data” section (► page 411) and (► page 413).

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the automatic transmission.

#### Active Body Control (ABC) fluid level

Regular fluid level check is not required. If you notice fluid leaks or malfunction messages in the multifunction display, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the ABC system.

#### Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level,

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground, and
- the engine must be cool.

## Operation

### Engine compartment

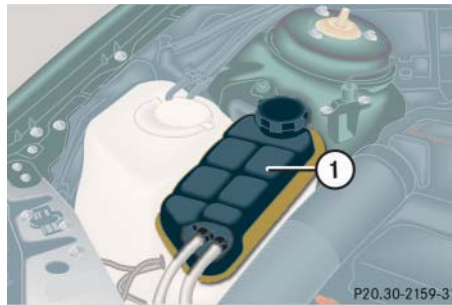
#### Warning!



In order to avoid any possibly serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately ½ turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.

The coolant expansion tank is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment.



#### ① Coolant expansion tank

- ▶ Using a rag, turn the cap slowly approximately one half turn to the left to release any excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap to the left and remove it.



CL 600 and CL 65 AMG:

Only open the cap on coolant expansion tank ①. Never open the cap between the charge-air coolers. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches the black top part of the reservoir
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher

▶ Add coolant as required.

▶ Replace and tighten cap.

For more information on coolant, see “Coolants” (▷ page 415).

**Battery**

Your vehicle’s battery is located in the trunk under the right hand wheel well cover panel (▷ page 386).

The battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for short-distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing the battery, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

	Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.
	Risk of explosion
	Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.
	Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.  In case it does, immediately flush affected area with clear water and seek medical help if necessary.
	Wear eye protection.
	Keep children away.
	Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

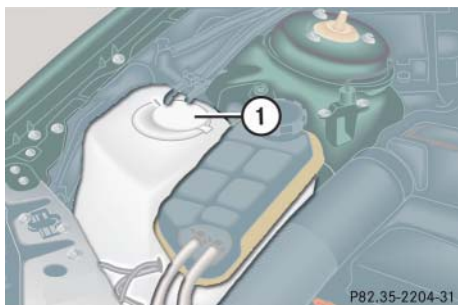
Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## Operation

### Engine compartment

#### Windshield washer system and headlamp cleaning system

The windshield washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



##### ① Washer fluid reservoir

Fluid for the windshield washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the windshield washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approx. 7.1 US qt. (6.7 l).

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" to water. Premix the windshield washer fluid in a suitable container.

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.

#### Warning!



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.



Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

For more information, see "Windshield and headlamp washer system" (▷ page 418).

## ▼ Tires and wheels

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

### Warning!



Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

### Warning!



Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Tire care and maintenance

##### Warning!



Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure see “Recommended tire inflation pressure” (▷ page 292).

#### Tire inspection

Every time you check your tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive tread wear (▷ page 285)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire’s rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Life of tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

##### Warning!



Tires and spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread.

#### Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Tread wear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm)
- Winter tires  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm)

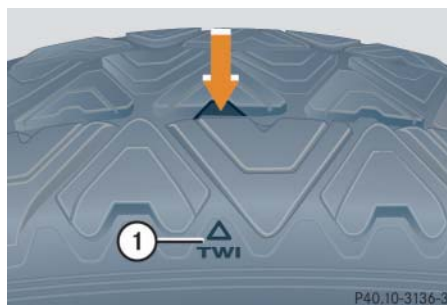
#### Warning!



Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the tread wear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires

to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.



① TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The tread wear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Storing tires



Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

#### Cleaning tires



Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire.



Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

#### Loading the vehicle

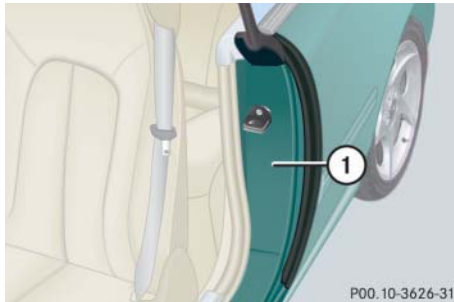
Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- The Certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The Certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



## Operation

### Tires and wheels



#### ① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the two placards with regards to loading your vehicle.

#### Tire and Loading Information

##### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Load limit data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

#### Placard (Example A)

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION			
SEATING CAPACITY		TOTAL 5, FRONT 2, REAR 3	
The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.			
ORIGINAL TIRE SIZE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE		
P195/70R14	FRONT	200kPa, 29PSI	
	REAR	200kPa, 29PSI	
COMPACT SPARE TIRE	COLD TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE		
T125/70D15	420kPa, 60PSI		
SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			

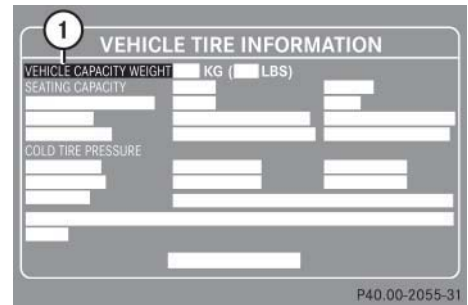
#### ① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A), locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo / luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

## Operation

## Tires and wheels

**Placard (Example B)**

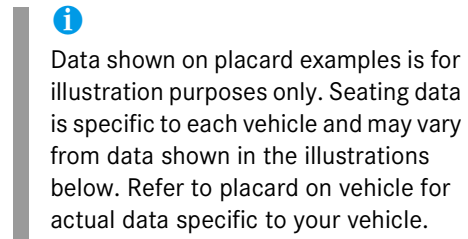


- ① Load limit information on the Vehicle Tire Information placard

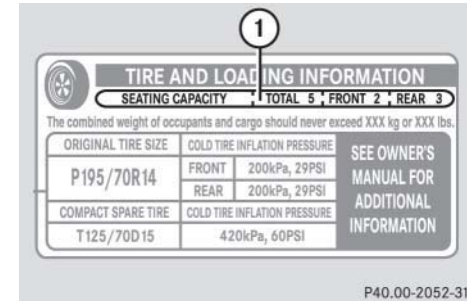
The placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar. If your vehicle is equipped with the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B), locate the heading "Vehicle Capacity Weight" on this placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue (if applicable) should never exceed the weight listed next to vehicle capacity weight.

### Seating capacity

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. Your vehicle is equipped with either placard Example A or placard Example B located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287).

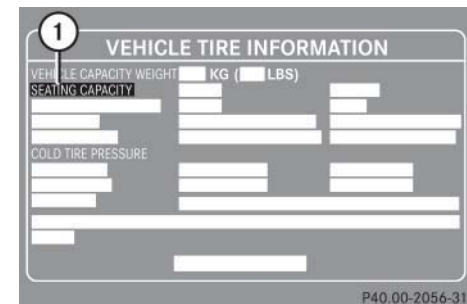


Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



### Placard (Example A)

- ① Seating capacity



### Placard (Example B)

- ① Seating capacity

### Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

#### Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example A)

- Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

#### Step 1 (Vehicles equipped with placard Example B)

- Locate the heading “Vehicle Capacity Weight” on your vehicle’s placard.

#### Step 2

- Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

#### Step 3

- Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

#### Step 4

- The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lbs. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs.)

#### Step 5

- Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

#### Step 6 (if applicable)

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 291).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle’s placard (▷ page 287).

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see “Trailer tongue load” (> page 291).

***Certification label***

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (▷ page 291) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the Certification label. The Certification Label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (▷ page 400).

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR):** The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (▷ page 291) must never exceed the GVWR.

**Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):** The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

***Trailer tongue load***

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is ten percent of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Recommended tire inflation pressure

##### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and /or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with either the Tire and Loading Information placard (Example A) or the Vehicle Tire Information placard (Example B) located on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 287).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on placard.

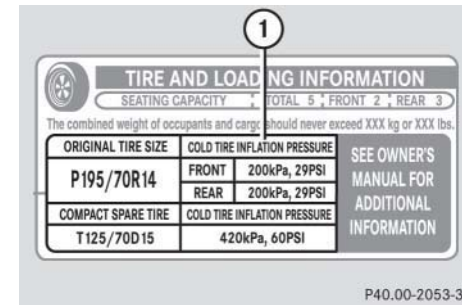
Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the fuel filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (> page 293).



Data shown on placard examples is for illustration purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustrations below. Refer to placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

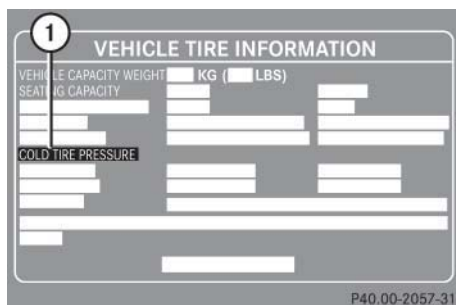
#### Placard (Example A)



- ① Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example A) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

### Placard (Example B)



- ① Vehicle Tire Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

Placard (Example B) lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.



Placard (Example B) may list recommended cold tire inflation pressures for different vehicle loads.

### Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### Warning!



If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the placard on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

Be sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Checking tire inflation pressure

Regularly check your tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than three hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

#### Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 292). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.



If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.

- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

#### Checking tire inflation pressure electronically\*

The tire inflation pressure monitor only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in tire inflation pressure in one or more of the tires.

You can call up the tire inflation pressure monitoring display using the control system (▷ page 137).





After you have reactivated the tire inflation pressure monitor, the current tire inflation pressures will only be shown after a few minutes' driving time.

During this time, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

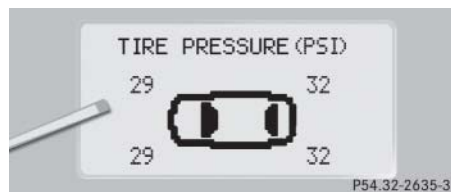
TIRE PRES. DISPLAY  
APPEARS AFTER  
DRIVING A FEW  
MINUTES



Possible differences between the readings of a tire inflation pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The readings issued by the control system are more precise.

- Switch on the ignition (► page 34).

- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (► page 137).
- Press button or repeatedly until the current tire inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.



You can select the unit of measure (Bar/Psi) used for the tire inflation pressure by changing the setting in the control system (► page 137).

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Warning!



When the tire inflation pressure monitoring system warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels



The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.



Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the tire inflation pressure monitor to malfunction.

#### Warning!



The tire inflation pressure monitor does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire inflation pressure monitor is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### Warning!



Follow recommend tire inflation pressures.



Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

### Reactivating the tire inflation pressure monitor


The tire inflation pressure monitor must be reactivated in the following situations:

- If you have changed the tire inflation pressure
  - If you have replaced the wheels or tires
  - If you have installed new wheels or tires
- Using the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.
- Press button  or  repeatedly until you see the current tire inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display or the following message appears in the multifunction display:
- TIRE PRES. DISPLAY  
APPEARS AFTER  
DRIVING A FEW  
MINUTES



If you are transporting a deflated tire in the vehicle, do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until

- the deflated tire is no longer in the vehicle
- you have inflated the tire to the correct tire inflation pressure

- Press the reset button  on the instrument cluster (► page 134).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

MONITOR CURRENT  
TIRE  
PRESSURES?

- Press the  button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

TIRE PRES. MONITOR  
REACTIVATED

The tire inflation pressure monitor will now monitor the tire inflation pressure values of all four tires.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display field:

TIRE PRES. DISPLAY  
APPEARS AFTER  
DRIVING A FEW  
MINUTES

This display appears until the individual tire inflation pressure values are matched with the tires. The individual values are then displayed (► page 295).

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

If you wish to cancel activation:

- ▶ Press the  button.

If one of the following messages appears in the multifunction display:

- TIRE PRES. MONITOR  
REACTIVATE AFTER  
CORRECTING PRESSURE
- TIRE PRESSURE  
PLEASE CORRECT
- ▶ Check the tire inflation pressures and correct them if necessary.
- ▶ Reactivate the tire inflation pressure monitor.

#### Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

##### *Underinflated tire inflation pressure*

Underinflated tires can:

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

#### Warning!



Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

##### *Overinflated tire inflation pressure*

Overinflated tires can:

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

#### Warning!



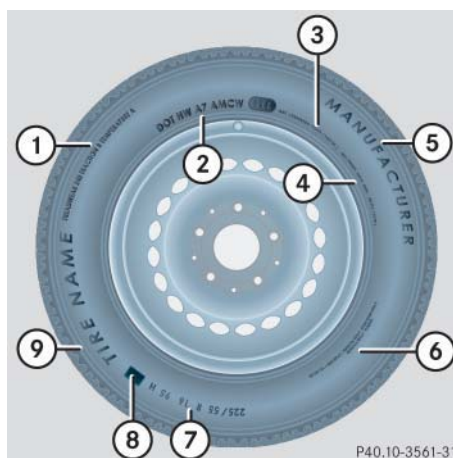
Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

### Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



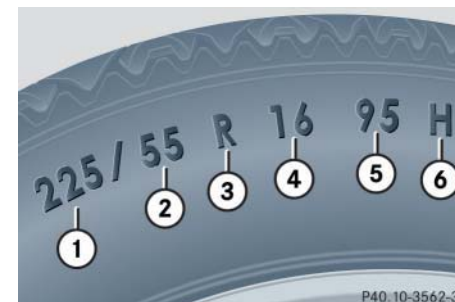
- ① Uniform Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 306)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 304)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 305)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 306)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 308)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 299)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 303)
- ⑨ Tire name



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see “Rims and Tires” (▷ page 404).

### Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- ⑤ Tire load rating
- ⑥ Tire speed rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### General:

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter “P” preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “T” preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

#### *Tire width*

The tire width ① (▷ page 299) indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

#### *Aspect ratio*

The aspect ratio ② (▷ page 299) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

#### *Tire code*

The tire code ③ (▷ page 299) indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a “ZR” in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see “Tire speed rating” (▷ page 301).

#### *Rim diameter*

The rim diameter ④ (▷ page 299) is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

#### *Tire load rating*

The tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 299) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lbs (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also “Maximum tire load” (▷ page 305) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

### Warning



The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR (▷ page 309) of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

For additional information on tire load rating, see “Load identification” (▷ page 303).



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 299) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 299) are also referred to as “service description”.

### Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 299) indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

### Warning!



Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.



Tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 299) and Tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 299) are also referred to as “service description”.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

- At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description

is comprised of the tire load rating ⑤ (▷ page 299) and the tire speed rating ⑥ (▷ page 299).

If your tire includes "ZR" in the size designation and no service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 299) is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description ⑤ and ⑥ (▷ page 299) is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description.

Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y.

In this example, "97Y" is the service description. The letter "Y" designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

- Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a "ZR" in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The "(Y)" speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.



All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)



The marking “M+S” next to the service description designates tires with mud and snow capabilities.

### Load identification



#### ① Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load information may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating ① (▷ page 303).

No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.

XL (Extra Load): designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.

Light Load: designates a light load tire.

C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

## Operation

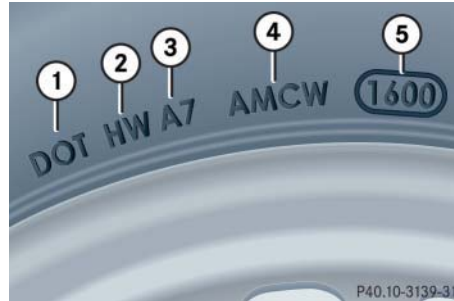
### Tires and wheels

#### DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.

The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of “Manufacturer’s identification mark”, “Tire size”, “Tire type code” and “Date of manufacture”.



- ① DOT
- ② Manufacturer’s identification mark
- ③ Tire size
- ④ Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① (▷ page 304) which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### Manufacturer’s identification mark

The manufacturer’s identification mark ② (▷ page 304) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (▷ page 283).

#### Tire size

The code ③ (▷ page 304) indicates the tire size.

### Tire type code

The code ④ (▷ page 304) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ (▷ page 304) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with “01” to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, “3202” represents the 32nd week of 2002.

### Maximum tire load



#### ① Maximum tire load rating



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

### Warning!



Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit or vehicle capacity weight as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

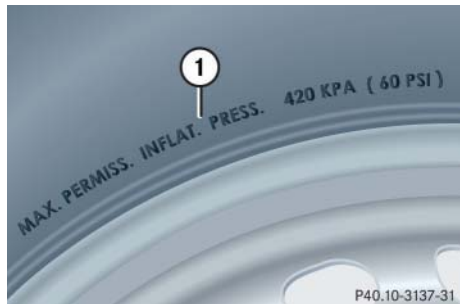
For more information on tire load rating (▷ page 300)

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities (▷ page 289).

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Maximum tire inflation pressure



- ① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 292) for proper tire inflation.

#### Warning!



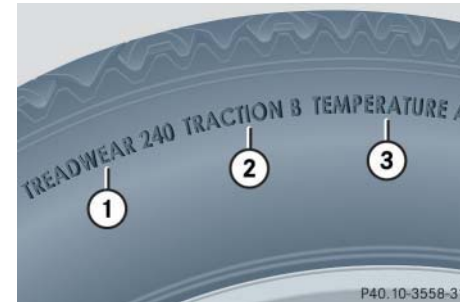
Never exceed the max. tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

#### Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (U.S. vehicles)

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear  
② Traction  
③ Temperature resistance



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	A

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

### Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half ( $1\frac{1}{2}$ ) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### Warning!



The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Temperature

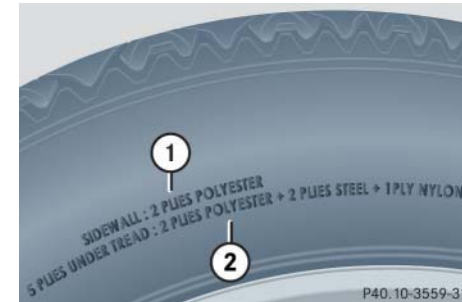
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

#### Warning!



The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

#### Tire ply material



- ① Plies in sidewall
- ② Plies under tread



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

## Tire and loading terminology

### Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

### Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

### Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than one mile (1.6 km).

### Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

### DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

### GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

### GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on Certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **Kilopascal (kPa)**

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to one psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bars. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to one bar.

#### **Maximum load rating**

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

#### **Maximum loaded vehicle weight**

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

#### **Maximum tire inflation pressure**

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.

#### **Normal occupant weight**

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lbs).

#### **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

#### **Production options weight**

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

#### **PSI (Pounds per square inch)**

A standard unit of measure for air pressure -> bar, kilopascal (kPa).

#### **Recommended tire inflation pressure**

Recommended tire inflation pressure listed on placard located on driver's door B-pillar for normal driving conditions. Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

#### **Rim**

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

#### **Sidewall**

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.



### **TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

### **Tire load rating**

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

### **Tire ply composition and material used**

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

### **Tire speed rating**

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

### **Traction**

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

### **Tread**

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

### **Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

### **Vehicle capacity weight**

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

### **Vehicle maximum load on the tire**

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

## Operation

### Tires and wheels

#### Rotating tires

##### Warning!



Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (▷ page 286).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3000 to 6000 miles (5000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained (▷ page 286).

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

##### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

For information on wheel change, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 381).

## ▼ Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration.
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the windshield and headlamp cleaning system. Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for below freezing temperatures (▷ page 416).
- Battery test. Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure that the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change. Mercedes-Benz recommends M+S rated radial-ply tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season.

### Winter tires

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of the ABS and ESP in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure that all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

#### Warning!



Winter tires with a tread depth under  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available from your tire dealer or from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Operation

### Winter driving

#### Block heater (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater.

The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Snow chains

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.



When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ESP (▷ page 83) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations.
- Snow chains should only be used on the rear wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.



Even on vehicles with all-wheel-drive use snow chains on rear tires only.

Use of snow chains is not permissible with tire sizes:

- 245/45 R18 100V XL M+S on 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> x 18 rims
- 245/45 R18 96H M+S on 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> x 18 rims
- 245/45 R18 100Y XL (Extra Load)
- 245/45 ZR18 100Y XL (Extra Load)
- 265/40 R18 101Y XL (Extra Load)
- 265/40 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load)
- 245/40 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)
- 245/40 ZR19
- 275/35 ZR19 100Y XL (Extra Load)
- 275/35 ZR19

## ▼ Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator display.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times /mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The maintenance service indicator will notify you when your next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately one month before your next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

'A' SERVICE IN XXXXX MILES (KM)  
'A' SERVICE IN XXX DAYS  
'A' SERVICE IN X DAY  
'A' SERVICE DUE NOW



The type of maintenance service due is indicated in the multifunction display:



Basic service (A)



Extended service (B)

## Operation

### Maintenance



Vehicles equipped with FSS (Flexible Service System) only (Canada vehicles):

The interval between services depends on your driving habits. A gentle driving style, moderate engine speeds and the avoidance of short-distance trips will lengthen the interval between services.

### Clearing the maintenance service indicator

The maintenance service indicator is automatically cleared after 30 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the maintenance service threshold while driving. You can also clear it yourself.

- Press the reset button **R** in the instrument cluster (► page 134).

## Operation

### Maintenance

#### Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

'A' SERVICE EXCEEDED  
BY XXXX MILES (KM)  
'A' SERVICE EXCEEDED BY XXX DAYS  
'A' SERVICE EXCEEDED BY X DAY





In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

#### Calling up the maintenance service indicator


- Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).

The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 142).

- Press button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator with the service symbol  or  and the service deadline appears in the multifunction display.



If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

#### Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can

have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant information for your vehicle. Such information is available from either your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.



If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## ▼ Vehicle care

### Cleaning and care of vehicle

#### Warning!



Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside. Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins, etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated. Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

## Operation

### Vehicle care

We have selected car-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the car-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important “how-to” information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved car-care products.

#### Power-wash

When using a power-wash for cleaning the vehicle, always observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx. 3 ft. (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.



Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

#### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

#### Paintwork, painted body components

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not “bead up”, normally every three to five months, depending on climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).



### Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from the intrusion of water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax, should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

### Vehicle washing

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight. Only use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.

Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water. Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake. Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.

Rinse with clear water and thoroughly dry with a chamois. Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.



Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is in close proximity, i.e. within approx. 3 ft. (approx. 1 m), the vehicle could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

### Ornamental moldings

For regular cleaning and care of very dirty chrome-plated parts, use a chrome cleaner.

### Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

## Operation

### Vehicle care

#### Cleaning the DISTRONIC\* system sensor cover

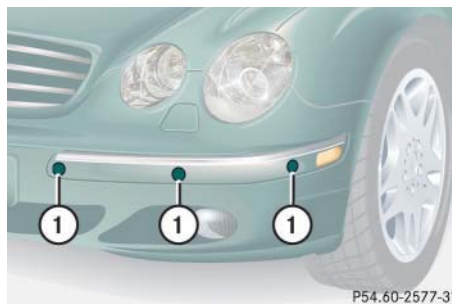


##### ① DISTRONIC system sensor cover

- Use a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water to clean sensor cover ①.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and use only a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor cover. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

#### Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors



##### ① Parktronic system sensors

- Clean the sensors ① on the bumpers using a mild car wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratchy cloth.

When using a steam cleaner or power washer, aim nozzle only briefly from a minimum distance of 12 in (30 cm) at sensors ①.

Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor cover, applying strong pressure may damage the sensor cover.

To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratchy cloth when cleaning the sensor. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

#### Wiper blades



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers to a vertical position, see "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 379).

### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*): Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Clean the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

### Window cleaning



The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.

- Turn on the wipers and place it in a vertical position.

For information on placing the wipers to a vertical position, see "Replacing wiper blades" (▷ page 379).

### Warning!



For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*): Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before cleaning the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Use a window cleaning solution on all glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.



Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

## Operation

### Vehicle care

#### Light alloy wheels

Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care should be used for regular cleaning of the light alloy wheels.

If possible, clean wheels once a week with Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, using a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water.

Follow the instructions on container.



Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.

#### Instrument cluster

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

#### Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

#### Cup holder

Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution. Wipe with a cloth moistened in lukewarm solution. Do not use scouring agents.

#### Hard plastic trim items

Pour Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care onto soft lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

#### Headliner and shelf below rear window

Clean with soft bristle brush, or use a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

The webbing must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap. Do not dry the webbing at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

#### Warning!



Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

### Leather upholstery

Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care. Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

### Nubuck leather upholstery (CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG)

The nubuck leather upholstery is treated with a protective coating. Wipe nubuck leather upholstery with damp microfiber cloth to remove dust and other light stains. Carefully dab nubuck leather upholstery with a dry microfiber cloth to remove oil stains.



Do not use Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care or any solvents to clean nubuck leather upholstery.

Avoid hard scrubbing on nubuck leather upholstery.

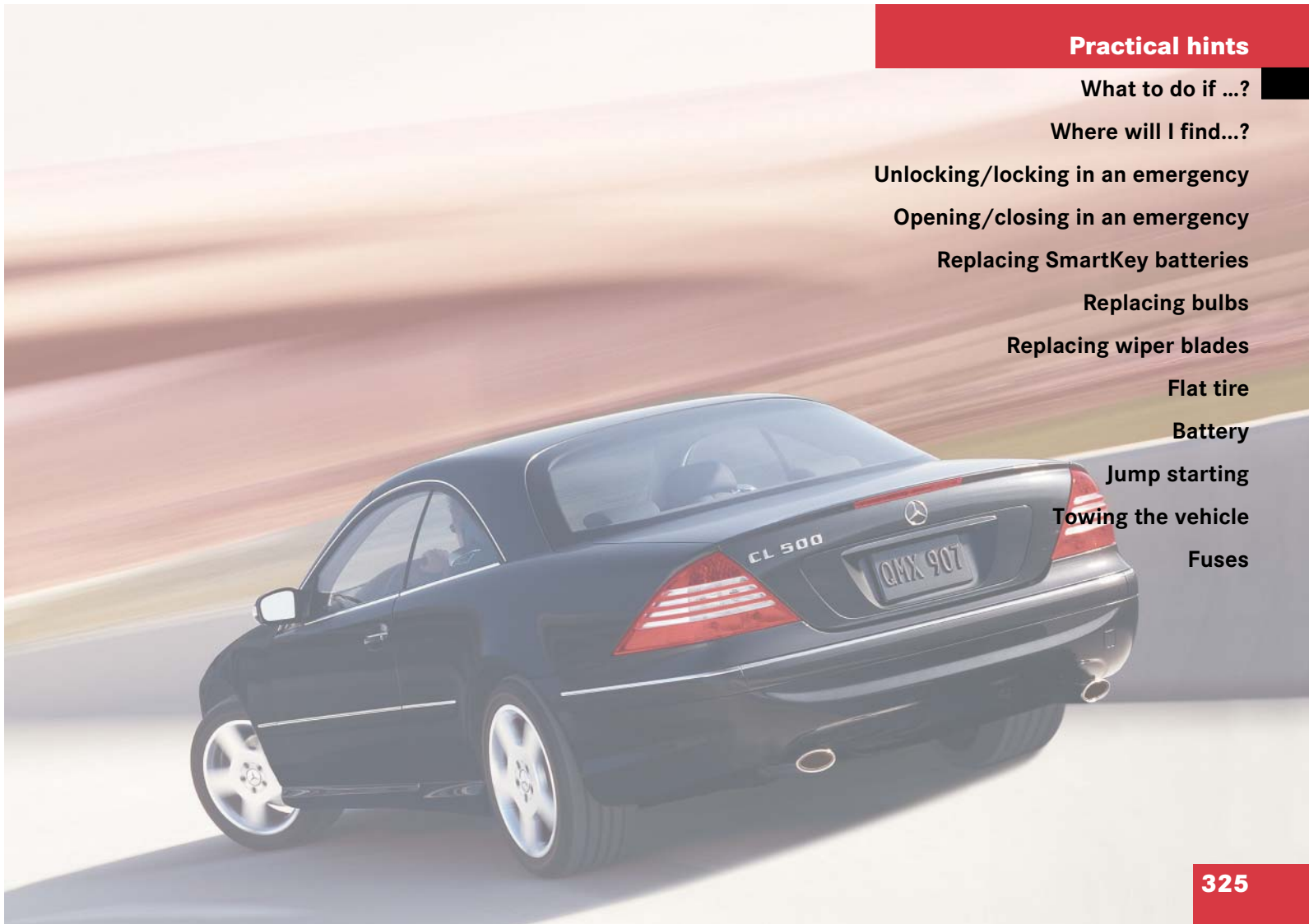
### Plastic and rubber parts

Do not use oil or wax on these parts.

### Wood trims

Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle. Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.





### **Practical hints**

**What to do if ...?**

**Where will I find...?**

**Unlocking/locking in an emergency**

**Opening/closing in an emergency**

**Replacing SmartKey batteries**

**Replacing bulbs**

**Replacing wiper blades**

**Flat tire**

**Battery**

**Jump starting**

**Towing the vehicle**

**Fuses**

## Practical hints


### What to do if ...?

#### Lamps in instrument cluster

General information:

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-check when switching on the


ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ABS malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS and the ESP are also switched off (see messages in multifunction display).</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p> <p>If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as Parktronic*, DISTRONIC*, and the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 335).</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
	<p>The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts and the ABS has switched off.</p> <p>The battery may not be charged sufficiently.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are currently not needed, e.g. seat heating*.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, have the generator (alternator) and battery checked.</li> </ul> <p>When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again.</p>



## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound. The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving.	You are driving with the parking brake set. There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.
		► Release the parking brake (> page 50). Risk of accident! ► Carefully stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

### Warning!




Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.



If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<b>CHECK ENGINE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	<p>The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving</p> <p>There is a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The fuel management system</li> <li>• The ignition system</li> <li>• The emission control system</li> <li>• Systems which affect emissions</li> </ul> <p>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limp-home (emergency operation) mode.</p>	<p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the read-out of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake pedal.</p>
	<p>Your fuel tank is empty.</p>	<p>► After refuelling, start, turn off, and restart the engine three or four times in succession.</p> <p>The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.</p>




## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<b>CHECK ENGINE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving  A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	► Check the fuel cap (▷ page 270). If it is not closed properly: ► Close the fuel cap. If it is closed properly: ► Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	► Refuel at the next gas station (▷ page 270).



## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 Only vehicles with DISTRONIC*: The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving.	You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.</li> </ul>
 Only vehicles with DISTRONIC*: The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you.</li> <li>• The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Apply the brakes immediately.</li> <li>▶ Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.</li> </ul>
 The yellow ESP warning lamp flashes while driving.	<p>The ESP or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.</p> <p>DISTRONIC* is deactivated.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>▶ While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>▶ Do not deactivate the ESP. Exceptions: (▷ page 83).</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow ESP warning lamp comes on while driving.	The ESP is deactivated.	<p>Risk of accident!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Switch the ESP back on (▷ page 84).</li><li>▶ Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li></ul> <p>If the ESP cannot be switched back on, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p>
 The red seat belt telltale illuminates briefly after starting the engine.	The driver or the front passenger has not fastened his or her seat belt.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Fasten your seat belt.</li></ul> <p>The warning lamp goes out.</p>

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
 The yellow warning lamp for the tire inflation pressure monitor comes on.	The tire inflation pressure monitor detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>► Take note of the messages in the multi-function display.</li> </ul> <p>The warning lamp goes out once the tire inflation pressure monitor has been reactivated after the tire inflation pressures have been corrected.</p>

### Warning!



When the tire inflation pressure monitoring system warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to over-heat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.



The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the inside of the fuel filler flap, not in the owner's manual.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
<b>SRS</b> The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or emergency tensioning devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	► Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!




In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could result in an accident and/or injury to you or to others.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

#### Lamp in center console

Lamp	Problem	Possible cause	Suggested solution
	The indicator lamp comes on.	A BabySmart <sup>TM1</sup> child seat is installed on the front passenger seat. Therefore the passenger front air bag is switched off.	
	The indicator lamp comes on if there is no BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> child seat installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	The indicator lamp does not come on with a BabySmart <sup>TM</sup> child seat properly installed on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.</li> <li>▶ If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>▶ Do not use the BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> restraint to transport children on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.</li> </ul>

<sup>1</sup> BabySmart<sup>TM</sup> is a trademark of Siemens Automotive Corp.



### Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display






Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.






Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (▷ page 137) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button  (▷ page 134) or button , , , or  on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 138).

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button  or button , , , or  on the multifunction steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (▷ page 153). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

#### Warning!



All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

#### Warning!



No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative. Contact your nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?



Switching on the ignition causes all instrument cluster lamps (except high beam headlamp indicator lamp and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the malfunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (▷ page 337)
- Symbol messages (▷ page 342)

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

#### Text messages

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC  ACTIVE BODY CONTROL DRIVE CAREFULLY!	The capability of the ABC system is restricted. This can impair the handling.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	The vehicle is losing oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> </ul>
	The vehicle is parked on an extremely uneven surface.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Press the vehicle level control button to select level 2 (▷ page 223).</li> </ul>
	ABC is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop and press the vehicle level control button to select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 223).</li> <li>▶ Do not turn steering wheel too far to avoid damaging the front fenders.</li> <li>▶ Listen for scraping noises.</li> <li>▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	The display for ABC or the ABC system itself is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ABC ACTIVE BODY CONTROL VISIT WORKSHOP	The capability of the ABC system is restricted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
ABS MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP	<p>The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The ESP and the BAS are also deactivated.</p> <p>The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
ABS DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	The ABS or the ABS display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>
AIR CLEANER CHANGE CARTRIDGE VISIT WORKSHOP	The air filter is clogged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the air filter checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
DISTRONIC EXTERNAL MALFUNCTION REACTIVATE	DISTRONIC* is switched off and is temporarily unavailable.	► Try activating DISTRONIC* again later.
DISTRONIC CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE SEE OPERATORS MANUAL	DISTRONIC* is switched off because the DISTRONIC* cover in the radiator grille is dirty.	► Clean the DISTRONIC* cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 320). ► Restart the vehicle.
DISTRONIC DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	DISTRONIC* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
ESP MALFUNCTION VISIT WORKSHOP	The ESP has detected a malfunction and switched off. The ABS may still be operational.	► Continue driving with added caution. ► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
	DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	► Continue driving with added caution. ► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
ESP UNAVAILABLE SEE OPERATORS MANUAL	<p>The ESP was deactivated the power supply has been interrupted.</p> <p>The ABS is still operational.</p>	<p>► Synchronize the ESP. With the vehicle stationary and the engine running, turn the steering wheel completely to the left and then to the right to synchronize the ESP.</p> <p>If the ESP message does not go out:</p> <p>► Continue driving with added caution.</p> <p>► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</p> <p>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</p>



When synchronizing the ESP, make sure you can turn the steering wheel in both directions as far as it will go without the wheel hitting any objects, e.g. a road curb.

## Practical hints



### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
MOVE SELECTOR LEVER TO PARK	You have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button (▷ page 35) with the gear selector lever not in <b>P</b> .	► Place the gear selector lever in position <b>P</b> .

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?



#### Symbol messages

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 BATTERY CHARGE VISIT WORKSHOP	<p>The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alternator malfunctioning</li> <li>• broken poly-V-belt</li> </ul> <p>Do not forget that the brake system requires electrical energy and may be operating with restricted capability. Considerably greater brake pedal force is required and the stopping distance is longer.</p>	<p>► Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</p> <p>If it is broken:</p> <p>► Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</p> <p>If it is intact:</p> <p>► Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</p>
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only)	RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	<p>► Release the parking brake (▷ page 50).</p>



## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 BRAKE PAD WEAR VISIT WORKSHOP	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.
<b>BRAKE</b> (USA only)  (Canada only) BRAKE FLUID VISIT WORKSHOP	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	► Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle and notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.  Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of accident.

### Warning!



Driving with this message displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Don't add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.





If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



Brake pad thickness must be visually checked by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 VISIT WORKSHOP	There may be a malfunction in the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fuel injection system</li> <li>• Ignition system</li> <li>• Exhaust system</li> <li>• Fuel system</li> </ul>	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
 COOLANT CHECK LEVEL!	The coolant level is too low.	► Add coolant (▷ page 279). ► If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Warning!



Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You can be seriously burned.



Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without a sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat, causing major engine damage.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 <b>COOLANT</b> <b>STOP, ENGINE OFF</b>	The coolant is too hot.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>▶ Stop the vehicle and turn off the engine.</li><li>▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.</li></ul>

### Warning!



Driving when your engine is badly overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns and can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.


During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).



The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.






## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 COOLANT STOP, ENGINE OFF	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt.</li> </ul> <p>If it is broken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine.</li> <li>▶ Notify an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul> <p>If it is intact:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Restart the engine only after the message disappears from the multifunction display. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.</li> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge (▷ page 135).</li> <li>▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> </ul>


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 COOLANT VISIT WORKSHOP	The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Observe the coolant temperature display.</li> <li>► Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
 CRUISE CONTROL DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	Cruise control or Distronic* is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have cruise control or Distronic* checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
 DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	The instrument cluster display is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
 DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coolant temperature display</li> <li>• Tachometer</li> <li>• Cruise control display</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Have the electronic systems checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
 DOOR OPEN	You are attempting to drive with one or more doors open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Close the doors.</li> </ul>


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 <p>USA only: ADD 1.0 QT. OIL AT FILLING STATION</p> <p>Canada only: ADD 1.0 LITER OIL AT FILLING STATION</p>	The engine oil level is too low.	<p>► Add engine oil (▷ page 278) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 275).</p>
ENGINE OIL LEVEL STOP, ENGINE OFF	There is no oil in the engine.	<p>There is a danger of engine damage.</p> <p>► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt as soon as possible.</p> <p>► Turn off the engine.</p> <p>► Add engine oil (▷ page 278) and check the engine oil level (▷ page 275).</p>
ENGINE OIL LEVEL REDUCE OIL LEVEL	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damaging the engine or the catalytic converter.	<p>► Have excess oil siphoned or drained off. Observe all legal requirements with respect to its disposal.</p>

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 ENGINE OIL VISIT WORKSHOP	It may be that there is water in the engine oil.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the engine oil level checked (▷ page 275).</li> </ul>
 ENGINE OIL LEVEL VISIT WORKSHOP	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 275) and add engine oil as required (▷ page 278).</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>
 OIL SENSOR MALFUNCT. VISIT WORKSHOP	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the measuring system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

When the message **ADD 1.0 QT. OIL AT FILLING STATION (Canada: 1 Liter)** appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning will first come on intermittently and then stay on if the oil level drops further.




Visually check for oil leaks. If no obvious oil leaks are noted, drive to the nearest service station where the engine oil should be topped to the required level with an approved oil specified in the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet.



The engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Practical hints



### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 ENTRY POSITION DO NOT DRIVE	Seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel have not yet moved to their preset driving positions.	► Wait until the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel have moved to their driving positions. The message will disappear.
 HOOD OPEN	You are driving with the hood open.	► Close the hood (▷ page 274).
 REMOVE KEY	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	► Remove the SmartKey from the ignition.
REPLACE KEY DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The SmartKey is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
AUTOMATIC LIGHT ON REMOVE KEY	SmartKey in starter switch position <b>1</b> or <b>2</b> .	► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
KEY CHECK BATTERY	The battery in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is discharged.	► Replace the battery (▷ page 371).
KEY NOT RECOGNIZED	SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the SmartKey is not in the vehicle</li> <li>there is strong radio-frequency interference</li> </ul>	► Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ► Search for the SmartKey. Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after it has been stopped.




## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display		Possible cause	Possible solution
	KEY NOT RECOGNIZED	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Change the position of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* in the vehicle.</li> <li>► Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</li> </ul>
	KEY STILL IN VEHICLE	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.</li> </ul>
	KEYLESS-GO DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The KEYLESS-GO* system is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	SEAT BACKREST, LEFT LOCK!	The passenger seat backrest is not engaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fold back and push the seat backrest until the seat cushion and seat backrest audibly engage into the driving position.</li> </ul>
	SEAT BACKREST, RIGHT LOCK!	The driver seat backrest is not engaged.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Fold back and push the seat backrest until the seat cushion and seat backrest audibly engage into the driving position.</li> </ul>
	3RD BRAKE LIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	STOP LAMP VISIT WORKSHOP	Brake lamp illumination is delayed or lamp is permanently on.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display		Possible cause	Possible solution
	BRAKE LIGHT LEFT SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	BRAKE LIGHT RIGHT SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right brake lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	DISPLAY DEFECTIVE VISIT WORKSHOP	The display for the lamps or the system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, LEFT CHECK LIGHT	The left front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	FRONT FOGLAMP, RIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	HIGH BEAM, LEFT CHECK LIGHT	The left high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	HIGH BEAM, RIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE L, L CHECK LIGHT	The left license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	LICENSE PLATE L, R CHECK LIGHT	The right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 LIGHT SENSOR DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The lamp sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ In the control system, set lamp operation to manual (▷ page 157).</li> <li>▶ Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.</li> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
LOW BEAM, LEFT CHECK LIGHT	The left low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Bi-Xenon* headlamp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
LOW BEAM, RIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	Halogen headlamp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul> Bi-Xenon* headlamp: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
MARKER LIGHT, FL CHECK LIGHT	The front left side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
MARKER LIGHT, FR CHECK LIGHT	The front right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.</li> </ul>


## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display		Possible cause	Possible solution
	REAR FOGLIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, LEFT CHECK LIGHT	The left reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REVERSE LIGHT, RIGHT CHECK LIGHT	The right reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, L CHECK LIGHT	The left front parking lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, R CHECK LIGHT	The right front parking signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, L SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left rear parking signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	STANDING LIGHT, R SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right rear parking signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, LEFT SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	TAIL LIGHT, RIGHT SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.








## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display		Possible cause	Possible solution
	TURN OFF LIGHTS	Lamps have been turned on although the SmartKey in the ignition is in position <b>0</b> .	► Turn the exterior lamp switch to <b>0</b> (▷ page 52).
	FRONT TURN SIGNAL, L CHECK LIGHT	The left front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	FRONT TURN SIGNAL, R CHECK LIGHT	The right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REAR TURN SIGNAL, L SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The left rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	REAR TURN SIGNAL, R SUBSTITUTE LAMP ON!	The right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	MIRROR TURN SIG., L CHECK LIGHT	The left turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
	MIRROR TURN SIG., R CHECK LIGHT	The right turn signal in the side mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all light emitting diodes have stopped working.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.




## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 SEAT BELT SYSTEM DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The seat belt system is malfunctioning.	► Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
 CLOSE SUNROOF	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	► Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 203).
 CLOSE SUNROOF	You have opened the driver's door with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch and the tilt/sliding sunroof open.	► Close the tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 203).
 TELE AID DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
TELE AID BATTERY DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The emergency power battery for the Tele Aid system is malfunctioning. If the vehicle battery is also discharged, Tele Aid will not be operational.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
 FUNCTION UNAVAILABLE	This display appears if button  or  on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	

## Practical hints


### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TANK OPEN! CHECK FILLER CAP!	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 270).</li> </ul> If it is not closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the fuel cap.</li> </ul> If it is closed properly: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
 TRUNK OPEN	This message will appear whenever the trunk lid is open.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close the trunk lid.</li> </ul>
 WASHER FLUID CHECK LEVEL!	The fluid level has dropped to about $\frac{1}{3}$ of total reservoir capacity.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 282).</li> </ul>

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

#### *Tire inflation pressure monitor messages*

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TIRE PRES. CAUTION, TIRE PRES.  TIRE PRES. CHECK TIRES!	One or more tires are deflating.  The pressure has fallen significantly in one or more tires.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>► Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you</li> <li>► Change the damaged wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>► Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
TIRE PRESSURE PLEASE CORRECT	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	

#### Warning!




Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.



## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TIRE PRES., LF CAUTION, TIRE PRES.	The left front tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
TIRE PRES., LF CHECK TIRES!	The left front tire inflation pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.</li> <li>▶ Check and correct the tire inflation pressure (▷ page 294).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### Warning!




Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TIRE PRES., RF CAUTION, TIRE PRES.	The right front tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
TIRE PRES., RF CHECK TIRES!	The right front tire inflation pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.</li> <li>▶ Check and correct the tire inflation pressure (▷ page 294).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

#### Warning!




Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TIRE PRES., LR CAUTION, TIRE PRES.	The left rear tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
TIRE PRES., LR CHECK TIRES!	The left rear tire inflation pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.</li> <li>▶ Check and correct the tire inflation pressure (▷ page 294).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

### Warning!




Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
 TIRE PRES., RR CAUTION, TIRE PRES.	The right rear tire is deflating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>▶ Change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
TIRE PRES., RR CHECK TIRES!	The right rear tire inflation pressure is low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt.</li> <li>▶ Check and correct the tire inflation pressure (▷ page 294).</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 381).</li> <li>▶ Have the damaged wheel repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVE AFTER CORRECTING PRESSURE	<p>There was a tire inflation pressure warning message.</p> <p>The yellow warning lamp for the tire inflation pressure monitor comes on and you have not reactivated the system since the last tire inflation pressure check.</p>	► Activate the tire inflation pressure monitor after correcting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 294).
TIRE PRES. MONITOR REACTIVATED	The tire inflation pressure monitor is using the current pressure values as the basis for monitoring.	

#### Warning!



Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## Practical hints

### What to do if ...?

Display	Possible cause	Possible solution
TIRE PRES. MONITOR CURRENTLY UNAVAILABLE	<p>The tire inflation pressure monitor* is unable to monitor the tire inflation pressure due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the presence of several wheel sensors in the vehicle</li> <li>• excessive wheel sensor temperatures</li> <li>• a nearby radio interference source</li> <li>• unrecognized wheel sensors installed</li> </ul>	<p>► Remove any extra wheel sensors from the vehicle</p> <p>As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the tire inflation pressure monitor automatically becomes active again.</p>
TIRE PRES. MONITOR NOT OPERATIONAL DRIVE TO WORKSHOP	The tire inflation pressure monitor or a wheel sensor is malfunctioning.	► Have the tire inflation pressure monitor checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	A wheel without proper sensor was installed.	► Have the wheels checked.

#### Warning!



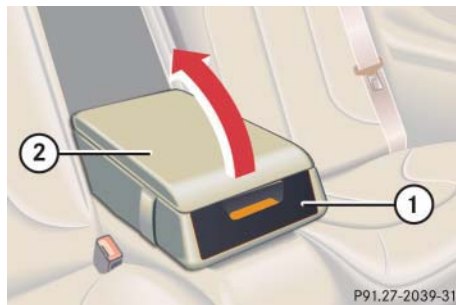
Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle.

You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

## ▼ Where will I find...?

### First aid kit

The first aid kit is stored in the rear center armrest.



- ① Arm rest
- ② Lid

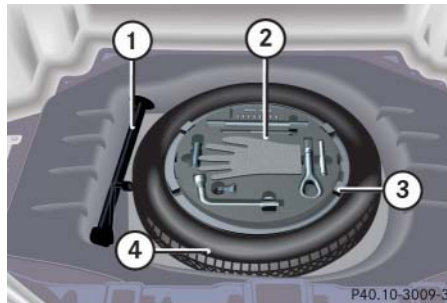
- Fold rear arm rest down ①.
- Press handle upwards.
- Fold lid ② up.
- Remove first aid kit.



Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

### Vehicle jack, vehicle tool kit, luggage bowl, spare wheel

The spare wheel, the vehicle tool kit and the luggage bowl are stored in the compartment underneath the trunk floor.



- ① Vehicle jack
- ② Vehicle tool kit
- ③ Luggage bowl
- ④ Spare wheel

## Practical hints

### Where will I find...?

- Lift up trunk floor cover and engage trunk floor handle in upper edge of trunk.  
You can now remove the tools and accessories.



To prevent damage, always disengage trunk floor handle from trunk edge and lower trunk floor before closing the trunk lid.

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- One interchangeable slot/Phillips screwdriver
- One towing eye bolt
- One wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench
- One alignment bolt
- One pair of gloves
- One fuse extractor
- One fuse chart for the main fuse box
- Spare fuses

## Practical hints

### Where will I find...?

#### Vehicle jack

##### *To prepare the vehicle jack for use*

- ▶ Remove the vehicle jack from the spare wheel well under the trunk floor.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.
- ▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise until it engages (operational position).



##### *Storing the vehicle jack in the trunk*

- ▶ Retract the vehicle jack arm to the base of the vehicle jack.
- ▶ Push the crank handle up.

- ▶ Turn the crank handle counterclockwise to the end of the stop (storage position).

#### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

#### Spare wheel

##### *Removing the spare wheel*

- ▶ Take out vehicle tool kit tray ②.
- ▶ Turn the luggage bowl ③ counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove the spare wheel ④.

##### *Storing the spare wheel*

- ▶ Place spare wheel ④ in wheel well and secure it with luggage bowl ③.
- ▶ Turn the luggage bowl ③ clockwise to its stop.
- ▶ Place vehicle tool kit tray ② in luggage bowl ③.



#### ▼ Unlocking/locking in an emergency

##### Unlocking the vehicle

If you are unable to unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, open the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.



Unlocking the driver's door and/or the trunk with the mechanical key will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

##### Removing the mechanical key



- ① Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key
- Move locking tab ① in direction of arrow.
- Slide the mechanical key ② out of the housing.

##### Unlocking the driver's door



- ① Unlocking
  - Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
  - Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position 1.
- The driver's door is unlocked.

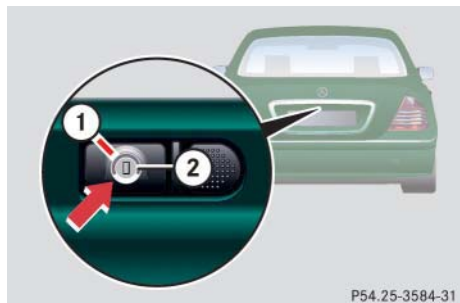
## Practical hints

### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 6.3 ft (1.90 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

The trunk lid lock is located next to the handle above the rear license plate recess.



- ① Unlocking and opening
- ② Trunk lid lock

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the trunk lid lock until it stops.

- ▶ Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to position ①.

The trunk unlocks and opens.



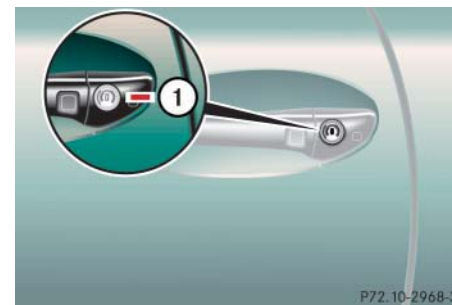
The trunk lid swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure that there is sufficient overhead clearance.

#### Locking the vehicle

If you are unable to lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, do the following:

- ▶ Close the passenger doors and the trunk lid.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch in the center console (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Check to see whether the locking knobs on the passenger doors have moved down.
- ▶ If necessary push them down manually.

Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



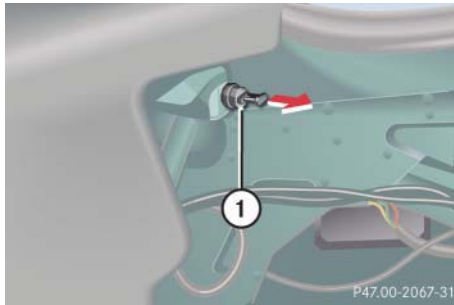
#### ① Unlocking

- ▶ Remove the mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 367).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ▶ Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 1.

The driver's door is locked.

### **Fuel filler flap**

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.



- ① Release knob
  - ▶ Open the trunk.
  - ▶ Remove the battery cover and the trim inside the trunk on the right-hand side.
  - ▶ Pull release knob ① in the direction of arrow.
- The fuel filler flap can be opened.

## Practical hints

### Opening/closing in an emergency

#### Tilt/sliding sunroof

You can open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

The tilt/sliding sunroof drive is located behind the lens of the interior overhead light.



① Lens

- ▶ Pry off lens ① using a flat blade screwdriver (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Switch on ignition (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Take crank the crank from the operator's manual pouch.



② Crank

- ▶ Insert crank ② through hole.
- ▶ Turn crank ② clockwise to:
  - slide sunroof closed
  - raise roof at the rear
- ▶ Turn crank ② counterclockwise to:
  - slide sunroof open
  - lower roof at the rear



Turn crank ② slowly and smoothly.

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized after being operated manually (▷ page 205).

### ▼ Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Warning!



Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

#### SmartKey



When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



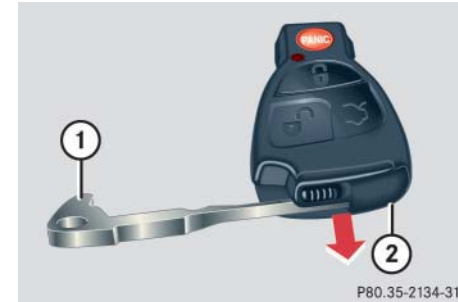
When changing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Remove mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 367).

### Practical hints

#### Replacing SmartKey batteries



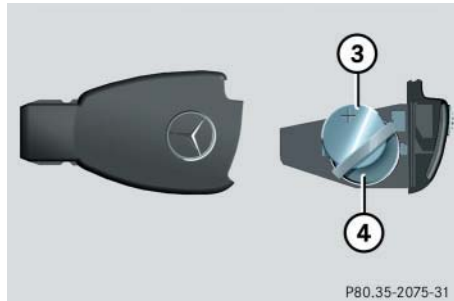
- ① Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- Insert the mechanical key ① in side opening and push gray slide.  
The battery compartment ② is unlatched.
- Pull battery compartment ② out of the housing in direction of arrow.
- Remove the batteries.

## Practical hints

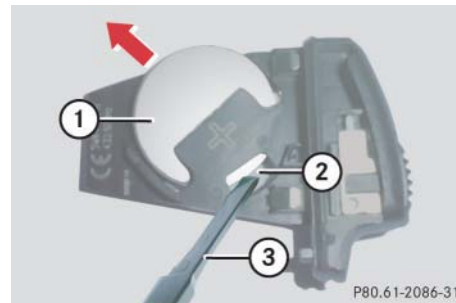
### Replacing SmartKey batteries



- ③ Battery
- ④ Contact spring

- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under the contact spring ④ with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment ② into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of the SmartKey.

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*



- ① Battery
- ② Tilt battery up
- ③ Mechanical key



When inserting the battery, make sure they are clean and free of lint.



The required replacement battery is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- ▶ Remove mechanical key out of the SmartKey (▷ page 367).

Replacement battery: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

- ▶ Insert the mechanical key ③ in side opening and push gray slide. The battery compartment is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull the battery compartment out of the SmartKey housing.
- ▶ Using mechanical key ③, apply pressure to position ②. Battery ① tilts up slightly.
- ▶ Pull out battery ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Using a lint-free cloth, insert the new battery with the plus (+) side facing up.
- ▶ Return battery compartment into housing until it locks into place.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey.
- ▶ Check the operation of KEYLESS-GO\*.

### ▼ Replacing bulbs

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.



If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.



Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when the following lamps malfunction:

- Brake lamps
- Rear parking lamps
- Rear turn signal lamps
- Tail lamps

Observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 351).

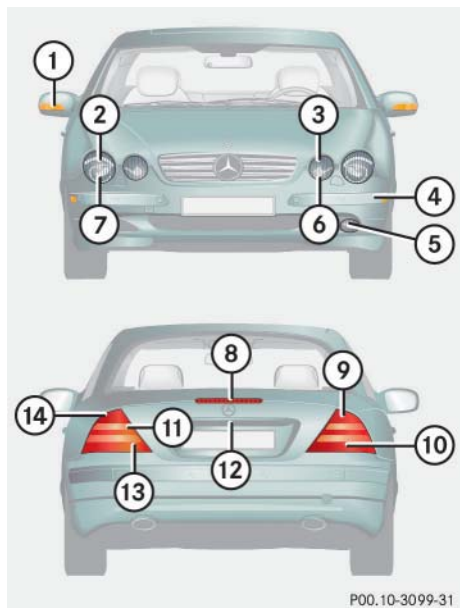
## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

#### Bulbs



#### Front lamps

Lamp	Type
① Additional turn signal lamp	LED
② Turn signal lamp	1156 NA
③ High beam flasher	H7-55 W
④ Side marker lamp	W 5 W
⑤ Fog lamp	HB4-55 W
⑥ Parking and standing lamp	W 5 W
⑦ Low beam and high beam lamp	Xenon <sup>1</sup> D2S-35 W

<sup>1</sup> Bi-Xenon headlamps: For safety reasons (high voltage), do not replace the Xenon bulb yourself. See your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Rear lamps

Lamp	Type
⑧ High mounted brake lamp	LED
⑨ Brake lamp	LED
⑩ Tail, parking and standing lamp	P 21/4 W
Side marker lamp	LED
⑪ Backup lamp	P 21 W
⑫ License plate lamp	C 5 W
⑬ Rear fog lamp, driver's side	P 21/4 W
⑭ Turn signal lamp	PY 21 W



## Notes on bulb replacement

### Warning!



Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Bulbs and bulb sockets can get very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
- Bi-Xenon lamps
- High mounted brake lamp
- Brake lamps
- Rear side marker lamps
- Rear parking lamps



Have the headlamp adjustment checked regularly.

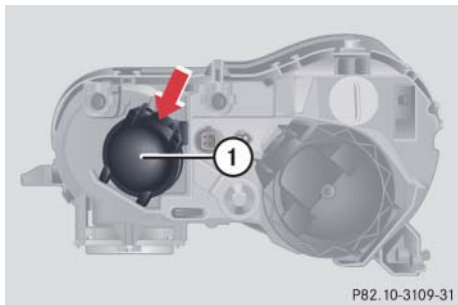
## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

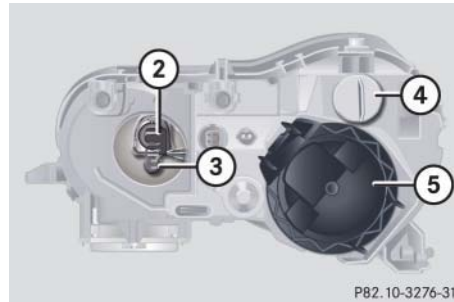
#### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 52).
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 273) (except for side marker lamps).



- ① Housing cover for high beam flasher bulb, parking and standing lamp



- ② Electrical connector for high beam flasher housing bulb  
③ Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp  
④ Bulb socket for turn signal lamp  
⑤ Housing cover for Bi-Xenon headlamp

#### Bi-Xenon headlamp

##### Warning!



Do not remove the cover for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

#### High beam flasher bulb

- ▶ Press ends of housing cover ① tab together and remove cover.
- ▶ Press connector ② downward.
- ▶ Remove connector ② with the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base locates in the recess on the holder.
- ▶ From below, press connector ② with bulb upward onto the reflector.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and click into place.

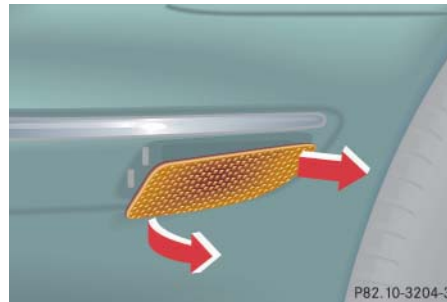
#### Front turn signal bulb

- ▶ Turn bulb socket ④ counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Gently push bulb into bulb socket ④, turn counterclockwise and remove.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in bulb socket ④, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert bulb socket ④ in lamp and twist clockwise.

#### Parking and standing lamp bulb

- ▶ Press ends of housing cover ① tab together and remove cover.
- ▶ Pull out the bulb socket ③ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Insert a new bulb in the socket ③.
- ▶ Reinstall the bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and click into place.

#### Side marker lamp bulb



- ▶ Carefully slide lamp towards rear.

- ▶ Remove front end first.
- ▶ Twist bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Pull bulb out of the bulb socket.
- ▶ Insert new bulb in socket.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket, push in and twist clockwise.
- ▶ To reinstall lamp, set rear end in bumper and let front end snap into place.

#### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

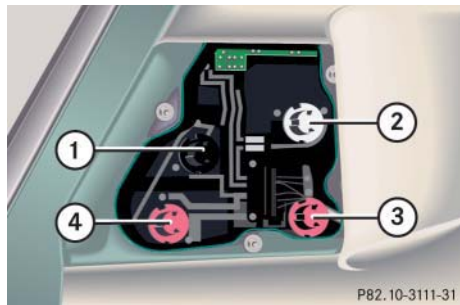
Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ▶ Turn the exterior lamp switch to **0** (▷ page 52).
- ▶ Open the trunk (▷ page 101).

## Practical hints

### Replacing bulbs

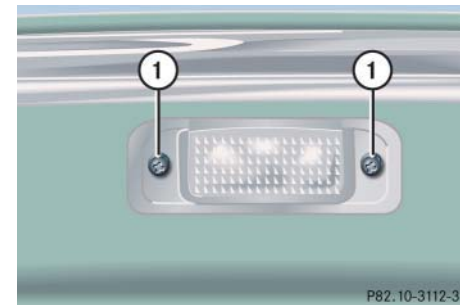
#### Tail lamp assemblies



- ① Black socket:  
Backup lamp
- ② White socket:  
Turn signal lamp
- ③ Red socket:  
Tail, standing and parking lamp
- ④ Red socket:  
Driver's side: tail, parking and rear fog lamp  
Passenger's side: tail and parking lamp

- ▶ Turn lock counterclockwise and move the trim to the side.
- ▶ Turn bulb socket counterclockwise and pull out.
- ▶ Gently twist bulb counterclockwise and pull out of bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb into the holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinstall bulb socket.  
The bulb socket should audibly click.
- ▶ Replace trim and secure with lock.

#### License plate lamp



- ① Screws
- ▶ Loosen both screws ①.
- ▶ Remove the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the license plate lamp.
- ▶ Retighten screws ①.

## ▼ Replacing wiper blades



To avoid damage to the hood, the wiper arms should only be folded forward when in the vertical position.



Wiper blades in vertical position

### Removing wiper blades

- ▶ Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **1**.
- ▶ Turn combination switch to wiper setting **II** (> page 54).
- ▶ With wiper arm in vertical position, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0**.

#### Warning!

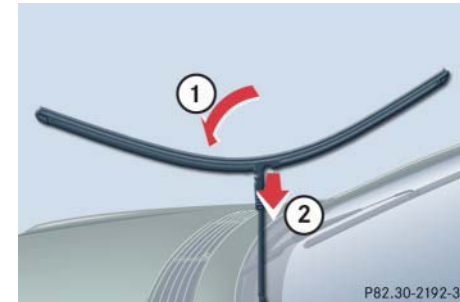


For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.

## Practical hints

### Replacing wiper blades



- ▶ Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm (arrow ①).
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer in the direction of arrow ②.

## Practical hints

### Replacing wiper blades

#### Installing wiper blades

- ▶ Slide the wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ▶ Rotate the wiper blade into position parallel to wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield. Make sure you hold onto the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.



Never open the hood when the wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow the wiper arms to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Make certain that the wiper blades are properly installed. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## ▼ Flat tire

### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far as possible from moving traffic on a hard surface.
- ▶ Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- ▶ Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight ahead position.
- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the gear selector lever to **P**.

Vehicles with SmartKey:

- ▶ Turn off the engine (▷ page 59).
- ▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- ▶ Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* button on the gear selector lever once (▷ page 59).
- ▶ Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.



Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- ▶ Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

## Practical hints

### Flat tire

### Mounting the spare wheel

#### Warning!



Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

The spare wheel rim is for temporary use only. Use for over a total of 12 000 miles (20 000 km) (aggregate of all uses) may cause wheel rim failure leading to an accident and possible injuries.

The spare wheel should only be used temporarily and replaced with a regular road wheel as quickly as possible.

CL 55 AMG, CL 65 AMG and Sport Package\* only:

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).



## Practical hints

### Flat tire

- ▷▷ The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a mounted spare wheel. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

#### Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Take vehicle tool kit tray and vehicle jack out of trunk.
- ▶ Take the spare wheel out of wheel well (▷ page 366).

#### Lifting the vehicle

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks (not included) or other sizable objects.

When changing wheel on a level surface:

- ▶ Place one chock in front of and one behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

When changing wheel on a hill:

- ▶ Place chocks behind the downhill sides of both wheels of the axle not being worked on.

#### Warning!



The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

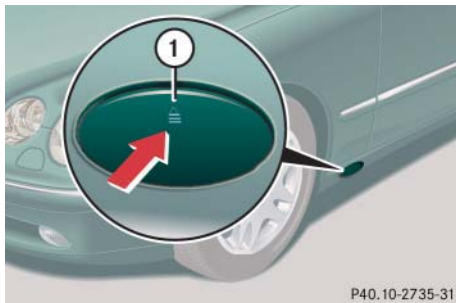
Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.



- ▶ Take the two-piece wheel wrench out of the vehicle tool kit tray. Assemble wheel wrench.
- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench).

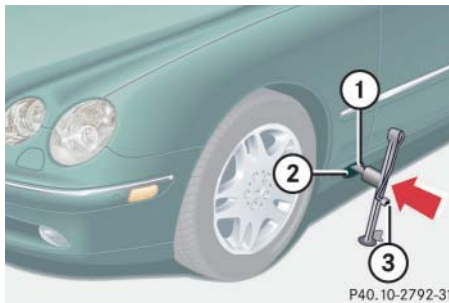
The tube openings are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.





P40.10-2735-31

- ① Jack support tube cover
- Move cover ① toward rear by pressing at point indicated by arrow.
- Remove cover ① carefully to avoid damage to the locking tabs.



P40.10-2792-31

- ① Jack arm
- ② Jack support tube hole
- ③ Crank
- Insert jack arm ① fully into tube hole ② up to the stop.

### Warning!



Insert the jack arm fully into the jack support tube hole up to the stop. Otherwise the vehicle may fall from the jack and cause personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

## Practical hints

### Flat tire

- Keeping jack in this position, turn crank ③ clockwise until the jack base meets the ground. Make sure the jack is vertical (plumb line).
- Continue to turn the crank until the tire is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

### Warning!



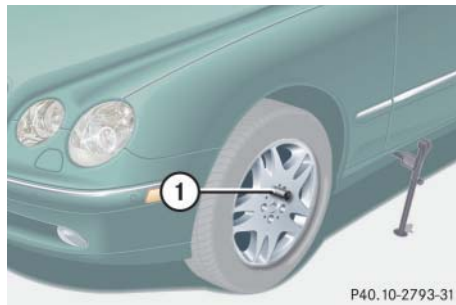
The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.

## Practical hints

### Flat tire

#### Removing the wheel



##### ① Alignment bolt

- ▶ Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove.
- ▶ Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.



Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Mounting the new wheel

- ▶ Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.



To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.

#### Warning!



Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure you are using the correct wheel bolts.

- ▶ Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ▶ Insert wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt, install last wheel bolt and tighten slightly.

#### Warning!



Use only genuine equipment Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

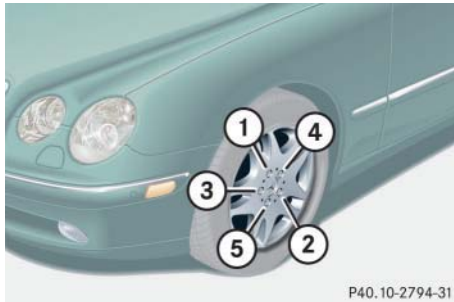
Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could tip over.

#### Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.

## Practical hints

### Flat tire



#### ① - ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (① to ⑤), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

#### Warning!



Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 110 lb-ft (150 Nm).

- ▶ Before storing the jack in the trunk, it should be fully collapsed, with handle folded in.
- ▶ Place the wheel bolt wrench, alignment bolt and jack back in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk and close the covering lid.

#### Replacing jack support tube cover

- ▶ Slide tongue of cover under the upper edge of the tube opening.
- ▶ Applying even pressure, press cover until it snaps into place. Be careful not to damage the locking tabs or clamp the plastic retaining strap.



You can also screw the faulty wheel down into the spare wheel well in the trunk.

Do not activate the tire inflation pressure monitor until the depressurized tire is no longer in the vehicle.

## Practical hints

### Battery

#### Warning!



Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

#### Warning!



Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof battery only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.



Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

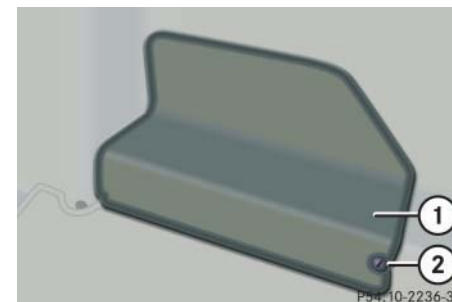
#### Warning!



With a disconnected battery

- you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 35) on the gear selector lever will have no effect
- the gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P**

The battery is located in the trunk under the right hand wheel well cover panel.

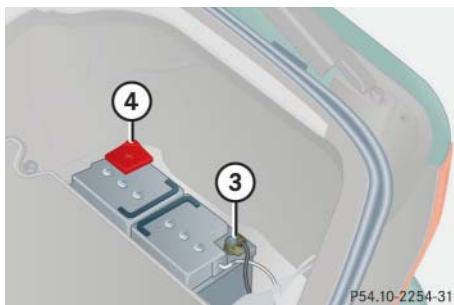


① Battery cover

② Locking knob

► Rotate and loosen locking button ② approx. one-half turn.

► Remove battery cover ①.



- ③ Negative terminal
- ④ Cover over positive terminal

### Disconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Open the trunk (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Use a 10 mm open-end wrench to disconnect the battery negative lead ③.
- ▶ Remove cover ④ from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Disconnect the battery positive lead.

### Removing the battery

- ▶ Remove the screw securing the battery.
- ▶ Remove the battery support and bracket.
- ▶ Take out the battery.

## Practical hints

### Battery

### Charging and reinstalling the battery

- ▶ Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- ▶ Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.

### Warning!



Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

## Practical hints

### Battery

#### Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive lead and fasten its cover ④.
- ▶ Connect negative lead ③.



Never invert the terminal connections.



The battery, its filler caps and the vent tube must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.



The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnecting):

- Set the clock (see COMAND operator's manual).
- Synchronize the ESP (▷ page 340).
- Synchronize side windows (▷ page 200).
- Synchronize tilt/sliding sunroof (▷ page 205).

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

## ▼ Jump starting

### Warning!



Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only use 12 volt battery to jump start your vehicle. Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure that the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

## Practical hints

### Jump starting



Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.



Do not tow-start the vehicle.

## Practical hints

### Jump starting

#### Warning!

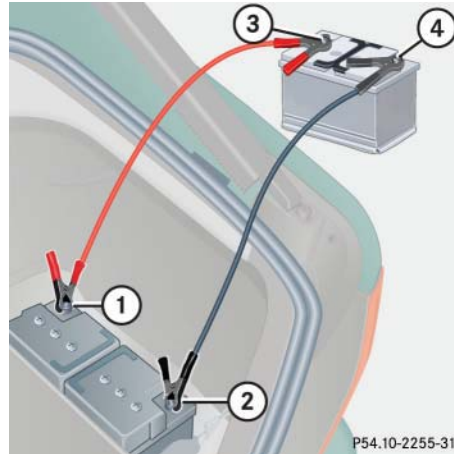


Keep flames or sparks away from battery.  
Do not smoke.

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries (▷ page 281).

The battery is located on the right side of the trunk under the battery cover (▷ page 386).

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Apply parking brake.
- ▶ Shift gear selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Open the trunk lid.
- ▶ Remove battery cover.
- ▶ Remove red cover from positive terminal ①.



- ① Positive terminal of discharged battery
  - ② Negative terminal of discharged battery
  - ③ Positive terminal of charged battery
  - ④ Negative terminal of charged battery
- ▶ Connect positive terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ③ first.



Never invert the terminal connections.

- ▶ Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminals ② and ④ of the batteries with the jumper cable. Clamp cable to charged battery ④ first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.

Now you can again turn on the electrical consumers. Do not turn on the lights under any circumstances.

- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

You can now turn on the lights.

- ▶ Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



### ▼ Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.



Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 87) and the automatic central locking (▷ page 162).

Do not tow-start the vehicle.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

## Practical hints

### Towing the vehicle



If the vehicle is towed with the front axle raised, the engine must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1**). Otherwise, the ESP will immediately be engaged and will apply the rear wheel brakes.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, the selector lever must be in position **N** and the SmartKey must be in starter switch position **2**.

When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground or the front axle raised, the vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

## Practical hints

### Towing the vehicle



To be certain to avoid a possibility of damage to the drive train, however, we recommend the drive shaft be disconnected at the rear axle drive flange for any towing beyond a short tow to a nearby garage.

#### Warning!



If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

as that will be necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain that the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and re-insert.

#### Warning!



With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.



The gear selector lever will remain locked in position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. See information on the battery (▷ page 386) or on jump starting (▷ page 389).



To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **2** and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner – only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.



When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, please note the following:

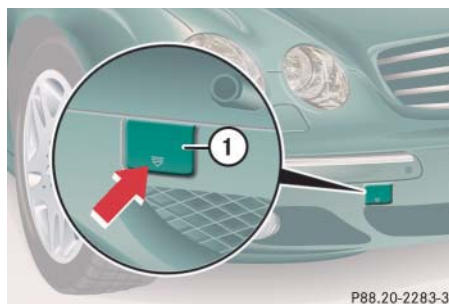
With the automatic central locking activated and the SmartKey in starter switch position **2**, or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 35) in position **2**, the vehicle doors lock if the left front wheel as well as the right rear wheel are turning at vehicle speeds of approx. 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

Switch off the tow-away alarm (▷ page 87).

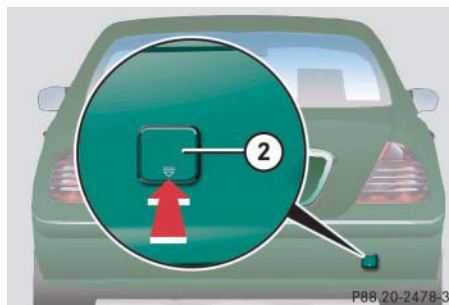
To prevent the vehicle door locks from locking, deactivate the automatic central locking (▷ page 162).

Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

#### Installing towing eye bolt



① Cover on right side of front bumper



② Cover on right side of rear bumper

### Practical hints

#### Towing the vehicle

##### Removing cover

- ▶ Press mark on cover in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift cover off to reveal threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

##### Installing towing eye bolt

- ▶ Take towing eye bolt and wheel wrench out of trunk (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Screw towing eye bolt clockwise into its stop and tighten with wheel wrench.

##### Removing towing eye bolt

- ▶ Loosen towing eye bolt counterclockwise with wheel wrench.
- ▶ Unscrew towing eye bolt.
- ▶ Store towing eye bolt and wheel wrench in trunk.

##### Installing cover

- ▶ Fit cover and snap into place.

## Practical hints

### Fuses

Fuses are designed to protect the electrical circuits in your vehicle from a short circuit. If a fuse is blown, the component(s) and systems controlled by that fuse will stop working.

The following aids are available to help you replace fuses (▷ page 394):

- Fuse chart.
- Spare fuses
- Special fuse extractor

#### Warning!



Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the specified amperage. Using other fuses may cause an overload and lead to a fire, or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems.



Never attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Your vehicle's electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- In the dashboard on the passenger side (▷ page 395)
- In the rear passenger compartment under the right rear seat (▷ page 395)
- In the engine compartment on the driver's side (▷ page 396)
- In the engine compartment on the passenger side (▷ page 396)

### Aids for replacing fuses

#### Fuse chart

A chart explaining fuse allocation and fuse amperages can be found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 365).

#### Spare Fuses

Spare Fuses are found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 365).

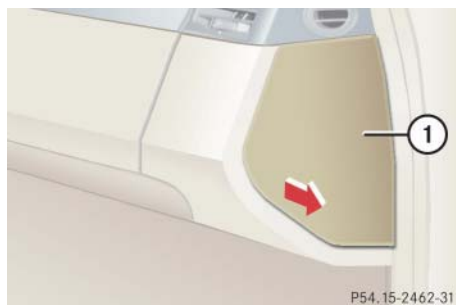
#### Fuse extractor

The fuse extractor is found in the vehicle tool kit in the trunk (▷ page 365).

### Fuse boxes in passenger compartment

There are two fuse boxes. One fuse box is located in the dashboard on the front passenger side. An additional fuse box is located under the right rear seat.

#### Fuse box in dashboard



① Cover



Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box cover ② in the dashboard, as this could damage it.

#### Opening

- ▶ Open the front passenger door.
- ▶ Using the flat of your hand, press on the middle of the cover ①.
- ▶ The edge of cover ① lifts up slightly from the dashboard.
- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object into the edge of the cover as a lever.
- ▶ Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using lever.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.

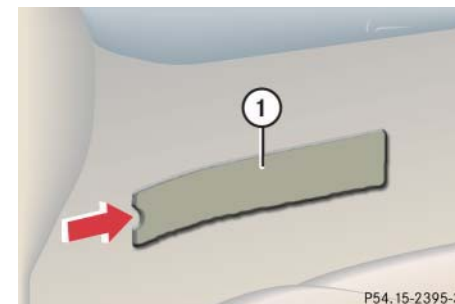
#### Closing

- ▶ Hook cover ② into the opening at the front.
- ▶ Press cover ② back on until it engages.

## Practical hints

### Fuses

#### Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment



① Cover

#### Opening

- ▶ Pull cover ① away from fuse box in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover rearward.

#### Closing

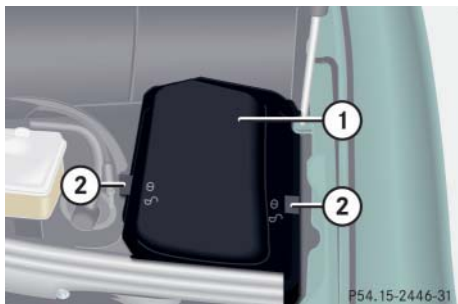
- ▶ Press cover back on until it engages.

## Practical hints

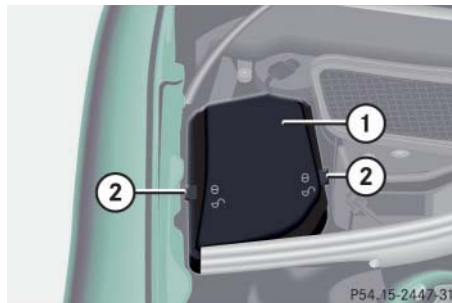
### Fuses

#### Fuse boxes in engine compartment

There are fuse boxes located in the engine compartment on the driver's and front passenger side in front of the firewall (dividing wall between engine compartment and passenger compartment).




- ① Fuse box cover, driver's side
- ② Slide




- ① Fuse box cover, front passenger side
- ② Slide


#### Opening

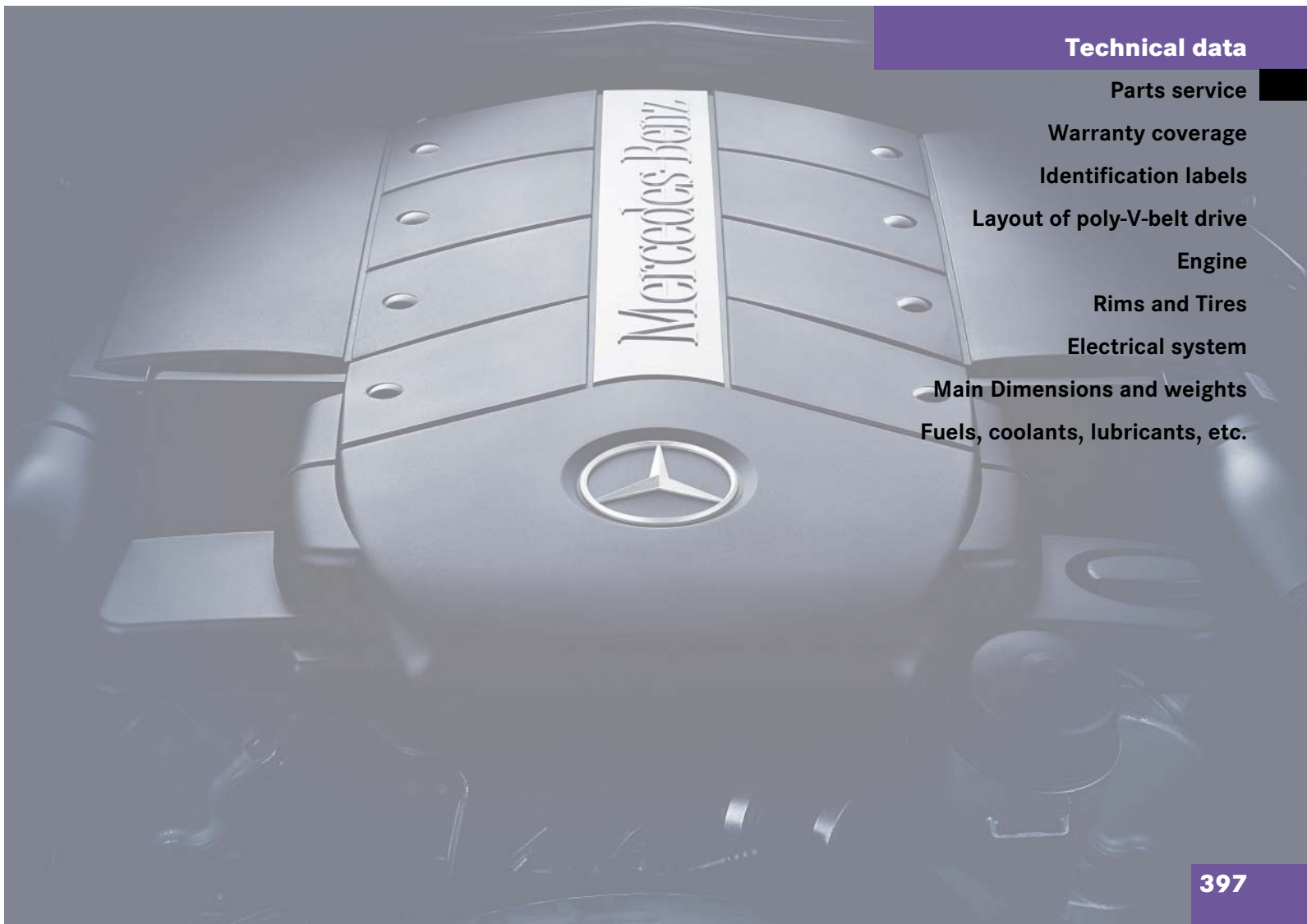
- ▶ Push both slides ② to the  symbol.
- ▶ Remove cover ①.

#### Closing

- ▶ Replace cover ① and press it down by hand.
- ▶ Push both slides ② to the  symbol.



The cover must fit properly and the slide must be positioned at the  symbol, as moisture or dirt may impair the functionality of the fuses.



**Technical data**

**Parts service**

**Warranty coverage**

**Identification labels**

**Layout of poly-V-belt drive**

**Engine**

**Rims and Tires**

**Electrical system**

**Main Dimensions and weights**

**Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.**

## Technical data

### Parts service

The “Technical data” section provides the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of genuine Mercedes-Benz parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, genuine Mercedes-Benz parts should be installed.



The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.



**▼ Warranty coverage**

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Loss of Service and Warranty Information Booklet**

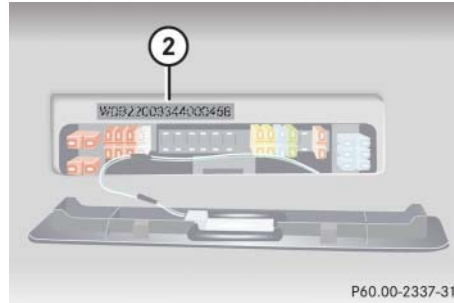
Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

## Technical data

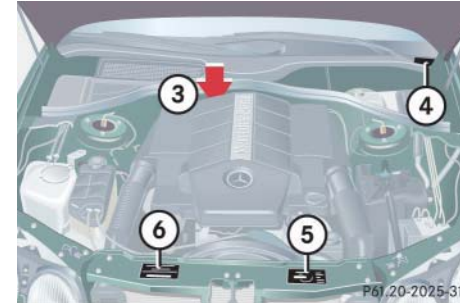
### Identification labels



- ① Certification label  
(on driver's B pillar)



- ② Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)  
(below right rear passenger seat)



- ③ Engine number (engraved on engine)  
④ VIN, visible (lower edge of windshield)  
⑤ Emission control information label,  
includes both federal and California  
certification exhaust emission  
standards  
⑥ Vacuum line routing diagram label

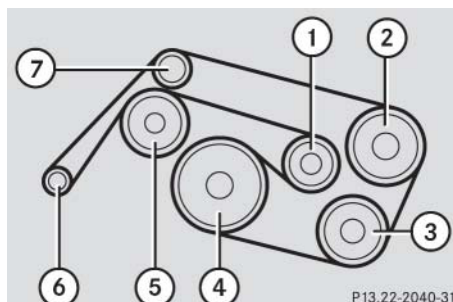
When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine numbers.

## Technical data

### Layout of poly-V-belt drive

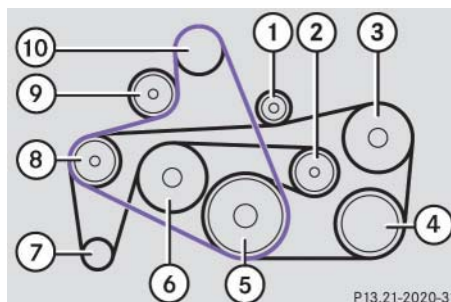
#### ▼ Layout of poly-V-belt drive

##### CL 500



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley

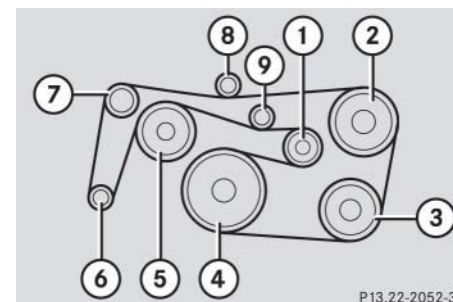
##### CL 55 AMG



**The CL 55 AMG has two poly-V-belts (belt one shown in purple/belt two shown in black).**

- ① Idler pulley
- ② Automatic belt tensioner
- ③ ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- ⑤ Crankshaft
- ⑥ Coolant pump
- ⑦ Generator (alternator)
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑩ Supercharger

##### CL 600 and CL 65 AMG



- ① Automatic belt tensioner
- ② ABC tandem pump (pump for power-steering assistance and ABC chassis)
- ③ Air conditioning compressor
- ④ Crankshaft
- ⑤ Coolant pump
- ⑥ Generator (alternator)
- ⑦ Idler pulley
- ⑧ Idler pulley
- ⑨ Idler pulley

## Technical data

### Engine

Model	CL 500 (215.375) <sup>1</sup>	CL 55 AMG (215.374) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	113	113
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.82 in (97.00 mm)	3.82 in (97.00 mm)
Stroke	3.31 in (84.00 mm)	3.60 in (92.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	303.0 cu in (4966 cm <sup>3</sup> )	331.8 cu in (5439 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	302 hp/5600 rpm <sup>2</sup> (225 kW/5600 rpm)	493 hp/6100 rpm <sup>2</sup> (368 kW/6100 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	339 lb-ft/2700 - 4250 rpm (460 Nm/2700 - 4250 rpm)	516 lb-ft/2750-4000 rpm (700 Nm/2750-4000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6000 rpm	6500 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2380 mm	Belt one: 1289 mm Belt two: 2462 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

## Technical data

### Engine

Model	CL 600 (215.376) <sup>1</sup>	CL 65 AMG (215.379) <sup>1</sup>
Engine	275	275
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	12	12
Bore	3.23 in (82.00 mm)	3.25 in (82.60 mm)
Stroke	3.43 in (87.00 mm)	3.66 in (93.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	336.4 cu in (5513 cm <sup>3</sup> )	364.9 cu in (5980 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	9:1	9:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	493 hp/5000 rpm <sup>2</sup> (368 kW/5000 rpm)	603 hp/4800 - 5100 rpm <sup>2</sup> (450 kW/4800 - 5100 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	590 lb-ft/1800-3500 rpm (800 Nm/1800-3500 rpm)	738 lb-ft/2000 - 4000 rpm (1000 Nm/2000 - 4000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	5950 rpm	5950 rpm
Firing order	1-12-5-8-3-10-6-7-2-11-4-9	1-12-5-8-3-10-6-7-2-11-4-9
Poly-V-belt	2335 mm	2335 mm

<sup>1</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>2</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

## Technical data

### Rims and Tires

Use only tires and rims which have been specifically developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Other tires and rims can have detrimental effects, such as

- Poor handling characteristics
- Increased noise
- Increased fuel consumption



Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.



Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds (> page 293) or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with vehicle.

## Technical data

### Rims and Tires

#### Same size tires

	CL 500 (except Sport Package* and except Appearance Package*)	CL 600 (except Sport Package* and except Appearance Package*)
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> J x 17 H2	8 J x 18 H2 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.81 in (46 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	-	245/45 R18 96Y <sup>1</sup>
<b>All season tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	225/55 R17 97H M+S	-
<b>Winter tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	225/55 R17 97H M+S	245/45 R18 100V XL M+S <sup>1</sup> or 245/45 R18 96H M+S <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

## Technical data

### Rims and Tires

	CL 500, CL 600 (Appearance Package*)	CL 500, CL 600 (Sport Package*) CL 55 AMG
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	8 J x 18 H2 <sup>1</sup>	8 J x 18 H2 <sup>1</sup> or 8 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> J x 18 EH2 <sup>2</sup>
<b>Wheel offset</b>	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	245/45 R18 96Y <sup>1</sup>	-
<b>All season tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	-	-
<b>Winter tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	245/45 R18 100V XL M+S <sup>1</sup> or 245/45 R18 96H M+S <sup>1</sup>	245/45 R18 100V XL M+S <sup>1</sup> or 245/45 R18 96H M+S <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For use with snow chains contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

<sup>2</sup> Must not be used with snow chains



## Technical data

### Rims and Tires

#### Mixed size tires

		CL 500, CL 600 (Sport Package*) CL 55 AMG	CL 65 AMG
Front axle	AMG light alloy rims	8 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> J x 18 EH2 <sup>1</sup>	8 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> J x 19 H2 <sup>1</sup>
	Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
	Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	245/45 R18 100Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup> or 245/45 ZR18 100Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup>	245/40 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup> or 245/40 ZR19 <sup>1</sup>
Rear axle	AMG light alloy rims	9 J x 18 EH2 <sup>1</sup>	9 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> J x 19 H2 <sup>1</sup>
	Wheel offset	1.73 in (44 mm)	2.36 in (60 mm)
	Summer tires (radial-ply tires)	265/40 R18 101Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup> or 265/40 ZR18 101Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup>	275/35 ZR19 100Y XL (Extra Load) <sup>1</sup> or 275/35 ZR19 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Must not be used with snow chains

## Technical data

### Rims and Tires

#### Spare wheel

	CL 500 (except Sport Package* and except Appearance Package*)	CL 600, CL 500 (Sport Package* and Appearance Package*) CL 55 AMG	CL 65 AMG
<b>Rims (light alloy)</b>	7 1/2 J x 17 H2	8 J x 18 H2	8 J x 19 H2
<b>Wheel offset</b>	2.0 in (51 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)	1.97 in (50 mm)
<b>Summer tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	-	245/45 ZR18 96Y	245/40 ZR19 98Y XL (Extra Load)
<b>All season tires (radial-ply tires)</b>	225/55 R17 97H M+S	-	-

## Technical data

### Electrical system

#### ▼ Electrical system

Model	CL 500	CL 55 AMG	CL 600	CL 65 AMG
<b>Generator (alternator)</b>	14 V/150 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A	14 V/180 A
<b>Starter motor</b>	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW	12 V/1.7 kW
<b>Battery</b>	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah	12 V/95 Ah
<b>Spark plugs</b>	Bosch F 8 DPP332 NGK PFR 5 R-11	NGK ILFR 6 A	NGK NFR 6Q G	NGK NFR 6Q G
<b>Electrode gap</b>	0.039 in (1.0 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.028 in (0.7 mm)	0.028 in (0.7 mm)
<b>Tightening torque</b>	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	18 – 22 lb-ft (25 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)	15 – 22 lb-ft (20 – 30 Nm)

## Technical data

### Main Dimensions and weights

#### Main Dimensions

Model	CL 500	CL 55 AMG	CL 600	CL 65 AMG
Overall vehicle length	196.4 in (4989 mm)	196.4 in (4989 mm)	196.4 in (4989 mm)	196.4 in (4989 mm)
Overall vehicle width	73.1 in (1857 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)	73.1 in (1857 mm)
Overall vehicle height	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)	55.4 in (1408 mm)
Wheelbase	113.6 in (2885 mm)	113.6 in (2885 mm)	113.6 in (2885 mm)	113.6 in (2885 mm)
Track, front	62.1 in (1577 mm)	62.2 in (1581 mm)	62.1 in (1577 mm)	62.2 in (1581 mm)
Track, rear	62.1 in (1578 mm)	62.2 in (1582 mm)	62.1 in (1578 mm))	62.2 in (1582 mm)

#### Weights

Roof load max.	220 lbs (100 kg)
Trunk load max.	220 lbs (100 kg)

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### ▼ Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

##### Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only brands tested and approved by us.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or inquire at your Mercedes-Benz Center.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
<b>Engine with oil filter</b>	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600 CL 65 AMG	8.5 US qt (8.0 l) 8.0 US qt (7.5 l) 9.5 US qt (9.0 l) 11.0 US qt (10.5 l)	Approved engine oils
<b>Automatic transmission</b>	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600 CL 65 AMG	9.1 US qt (8.6 l) 9.1 US qt (8.6 l) 8.2 US qt (7.7 l) 8.2 US qt (7.7 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
<b>Rear axle</b>	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600 CL 65 AMG	1.7 US qt (1.6 l) 2.1 US qt (2.0 l) 2.1 US qt (2.0 l) 2.1 US qt (2.0 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
<b>Hydraulic system for ABC</b>		approx. 4.2 US qt (4.0 l)	MB Hydraulic fluid
<b>Power steering</b>		approx. 1.1 US qt (1.0 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid (Pentosin CHF 11S)
<b>Front wheel hubs</b>		approx. 3.5 oz (100 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease
<b>Brake system</b>		0.7 US qt (0.7 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
<b>Cooling system</b>	CL 500 CL 55 AMG CL 600 CL 65 AMG	approx. 12.1 US qt (11.5 l) approx. 15.3 US qt (14.5 l) approx. 15.85 US qt (15 l) approx. 16.18 US qt (15.3 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
<b>Low temperature cooling system</b>	CL 600 CL 65 AMG	2.3 US qt (2.2 l) 3.06 US qt (2.9 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze
<b>Fuel tank</b>		23.2 US gal (88.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline: Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON)
including a reserve of	CL 500 and CL 600	2.9 US gal (11.0 l)	
including a reserve of	CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG	3.7 US gal (14.0 l)	
<b>Air conditioning system</b>			R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
<b>Windshield washer and headlamp cleaning system</b>		7.1 US qt (6.7 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and water for temperatures above freezing or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "S" and commercially available pre-mixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios (▷ page 418).

### Engine oils

---

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles). For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles), or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada Vehicles) will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) or FSS (Canada vehicles) recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Engine oil additives

---

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

---

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil is used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Brake fluid

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere. Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced every two years, preferably in the spring. Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

#### Premium unleaded gasoline



To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular and fill up with premium unleaded as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed 2/3 of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

#### Fuel requirements

Use only premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number:  $(R+M)/2$ . This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as Ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of Methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of Ethanol and Methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% Ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.



**Gasoline additives**

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contain these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Refer to Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend any specific fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles listed in the Factory Approved Service Products Pamphlet are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

**Coolants**

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and corrosion protection.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately  $266^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $130^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

The coolant solution must be used year-round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification (see Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet) are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 45% anticorrosion/antifreeze [equivalent to freeze protection to approx.  $-22^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$ )]. If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze [freeze protection to approx.  $-49^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$ )], the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 anticorrosion/antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water. If you are not sure about the water quality, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. (Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.)

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: Mercedes-Benz 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze Agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked. The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

## Technical data

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

### *Anticorrosion/antifreeze quantity*

Model	Approx. freeze protection	
	– 35°F (– 37°C)	– 49°F (– 45°C)
CL 500	6.1 US qt (5.75 l)	6.7 US qt (6.3 l)
CL 600 (main cooling system)	7.9 US qt (7.5 l)	8.7 US qt (8.25 l)
CL 600 (low temperature cooling system)	1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	1.3 US qt (1.2 l)
CL 55 AMG	8.38 US qt (7.93 l)	9.21 US qt (8.72 l)
CL 65 AMG (main cooling system)	8.08 US qt (7.65 l)	8.9 US qt (8.42 l)
CL 65 AMG (low temperature cooling system)	1.53 US qt (1.45 l)	1.7 US qt (1.6 l)

## Technical data

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

#### Windshield and headlamp washer system

Both the windshield and headlamp washer systems are supplied from the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

The windshield and headlamp washer fluid reservoir has a capacity of approx. 7.1 US qt (6.7 l).

- Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

#### Warning



Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

#### Windshield and headlamp washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and water:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts water  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) water].

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate “S” and commercially available premixed windshield washer solvent/antifreeze:

- 1 part “S” to 100 parts solvent  
[40 ml “S” to 1 gallon (4 liters) solvent].

**ABC**

(Active Body Control)

Active, computer-controlled system that hydraulically adjusts the suspension at all four wheels in response to various driving situations.

**ABS**

(Antilock Brake System)

Prevents the wheels from locking up during braking so that the vehicle can continue to be steered.

**Alignment bolt**

Metal pin with thread. The centering pin is an aid used when changing a tire to align the wheel with the wheel hub.

**BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system**

This system detects if a special system compatible child restraint seat is installed on the front passenger seat. The system will automatically deactivate the passenger front air bag when such a seat is properly installed (the



indicator lamp in the center console comes on). See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

**BabySmart™ compatible child seats**

Special restraint system for children. The sensor system for the passenger seat prevents deployment of the passenger front air bag if a BabySmart™ compatible child seat is installed. See an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

**BAS**

(Brake Assist System)

System for potentially reducing braking distances in emergency braking situations. The system is activated when it senses an emergency based on how fast the brake is applied.

**Bi-Xenon headlamps**

Headlamps which use an electric arc as the light source and produce a more intense light than filament headlamps. Bi-Xenon headlamps produce low beam and high beam.

**CAC**

(Customer Assistance Center)

Mercedes-Benz customer service center, which can help you with any questions about your vehicle and provide assistance in the event of a breakdown.

## Technical terms

### **CAN system**

(Controller Area Network)

Data bus network serving to control vehicle functions such as door locking or windshield wiping.

### **Cockpit**

All instruments, switches, buttons and indicator/warning lamps in the passenger compartment needed for vehicle operation and monitoring.

### **COMAND**

(Cockpit Management and Data System)

Information and operating center for vehicle sound and communications systems, including the radio and navigation system, as well as other optional equipment (CD changer, telephone, etc.).

### **Control system**

The control system is used to call up vehicle information and to change component settings. Information and messages appear in the multifunction display. The driver uses the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel to navigate through the system and to adjust settings.

### **Cruise control**

Driving convenience system that automatically maintains the vehicle speed set by the driver.

### **Distronic\***

A driving convenience cruise control system which helps the driver maintain a pre-selected speed:

- If there is no vehicle directly ahead, the system operates in the same way as conventional ->cruise control.
- If a slower moving vehicle is ahead, Distronic will reduce your vehicle speed to the extent permitted by reduced throttle and up to 20% braking power to maintain the preset minimum following distance.

**Engine number**

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the cylinder block to uniquely identify each engine produced.

**Engine oil viscosity**

Measurement for the inner friction (viscosity) of the oil at different temperatures. The higher the temperature an oil can tolerate without becoming thin, or the lower the temperature it can tolerate without becoming viscous, the better the viscosity.

**ESP**

(Electronic Stability Program)  
Improves vehicle handling and directional stability.

**ETD**

(Emergency Tensioning Device)  
Device which deploys in certain frontal and rear collisions exceeding the system's threshold to tighten the seat belts.  
->SRS

**FSS (Canada vehicles)**

(Flexible Service System)  
Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. FSS evaluates engine temperature, oil level, vehicle speed, engine speed, distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

**Gear range**

Number of gears which are available to the automatic transmission for shifting. The automatic gear shifting process can be adapted to specific operating conditions using the selector lever.

**GPS**

(Global Positioning System)  
Satellite-based system for relaying geographic location information to and from vehicles equipped with special receivers. Employs DVD digital maps for navigation.

**Instrument cluster**

The displays and indicator/warning lamps in the driver's field of vision, including the tachometer, speedometer, engine temperature and fuel gauge.

**KEYLESS-GO\***

System for entering and operating the vehicle without the use of a SmartKey.

**Kickdown**

Depressing the accelerator past the point of resistance shifts the transmission down to the lowest possible gear. This very quickly accelerates the vehicle and should not be used for normal acceleration needs.

## Technical terms

### Line of fall

The direct line that an object moves downhill when influenced by the force of gravity alone.

### Lock button

Button on the door which indicates whether the door is locked or unlocked. Pushing the lock button down on an individual door from inside will lock that door.

### Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles)

Maintenance service indicator in the multifunction display that informs the driver when the next vehicle maintenance service is due. The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since your last maintenance service, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

### Memory function

Used to store three individual seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror positions for each SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

### MON

(Motor Octane Number)

The Motor Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the MON (Motor Octane Number) and ->RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

### Multifunction display

Display field in the speedometer used to present information provided by the control system.

### Multifunction steering wheel

Steering wheel with buttons for operating the control system.

### Overspeed range

Engine speeds within the red marking of the tachometer dial. Avoid this engine speed range, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Parktronic system (Parking assist)\*

System which uses visual and acoustic signals to assist the driver during parking maneuvers.

### Poly-V-belt drive

Drives engine-components (alternator, AC compressor, etc.) from the engine.



### Power train

Collective term designating all components used to generate and transmit motive power to the drive axles, including:

- Engine
- Clutch/torque converter
- Transmission
- Transfer case
- Drive shaft
- Differential
- Axle shafts/axles

### Program mode selector switch

Used to switch the automatic transmission between standard operation **S** and comfort operation **C**.

CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG with steering wheel gearshift control and manual shift program: in addition to **S** and **C** (see above), you can use **M** for manual operation

### REST

(Residual engine heat utilization)  
Feature that uses the engine heat stored in the coolant to heat the vehicle interior for a short time after the engine has been turned off.

### Restraint systems

Seat belts, belt tensioners, air bags and child restraint systems. As independent systems, their protective functions complement one another.

### RON

(Research Octane Number)  
The Research Octane Number for gasoline as determined by a standardized method. It is an indication of a gasoline's ability to resist undesired detonation (knocking). The average of both the →MON (Motor Octane Number) and RON (Research Octane Number) is posted at the pump, also known as ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

### Shift lock

When the vehicle is parked, this lock prevents the transmission selector lever from being inadvertently moved out of position **P** without the SmartKey turned and the brake pedal depressed.

### SRS

(Supplemental Restraint System)  
Seat belts, emergency tensioning device and air bags. Though independent systems, they are closely interfaced to provide effective occupant protection.

## Technical terms

### Tele Aid System

(Telematic Alarm Identification on Demand)

The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response: automatic and manual emergency, roadside assistance and information. Tele Aid is initially activated by completing a subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call.

The Tele Aid system is operational provided that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

### Telematics

A combination of the terms "telecommunications" and "informatics".

### Tightening torque

Force times lever arm (e.g. a lug wrench) with which threaded fasteners such as wheel bolts are tightened.

### Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

### Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires.

### VIN

(Vehicle Identification Number)

The number set by the manufacturer and placed on the body to uniquely identify each vehicle produced.

### Voice control system\*

Voice control system for car phones, portable cell phones and audio systems (radio, CD, etc.).

**A**

ABC 220, 419  
     Messages in display 337  
     Setting vehicle level 221  
 ABS 25, 80, 419  
     Malfunction indicator lamp 326  
     Messages in display 338  
     Warning lamp 326  
 Accelerator position, automatic  
     transmission 172  
 Accessory weight 309  
 Accident  
     In case of 56  
 Activating  
     Air conditioner (cooling) 194  
     Air recirculation mode 190  
     Anti-theft alarm system 86  
     Central locking (control system) 161  
     Charcoal filter 192  
     Distance warning function\* 217  
     DISTRONIC\* 213

Easy-entry/exit feature 163  
 ESP 84  
 Exterior lamps 126  
 Exterior rear view mirror parking  
     position 179  
 Front and rear fog lamp 126, 128  
 Hazard warning flasher 130  
 Headlamps 52  
 High beams 129  
 Ignition 34  
 Ignition with KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop  
     button 36  
 Immobilizer 59, 85  
 Limiting opening height of trunk  
     lid 162  
 Manual shift program CL 55 AMG and  
     CL 65 AMG 175  
 Rear window defroster 193  
 Residual heat 194  
 Seat heater 119, 120  
 Seat ventilation\* 121  
 Tow-away alarm 87  
 Windshield wipers 54

Adding  
     Coolant 280  
     Engine oil 278  
 Additional turn signals 374  
 Adjustable air vents, rear passenger  
     compartment 196  
 Adjusting 37  
     Air distribution 188  
     Air volume 189  
     Backrest tilt 38  
     Exterior rear view mirror 43  
     Folding forward front seat  
         backrests 40  
     Head restraint height 39  
     Head restraint tilt 39  
     Instrument cluster illumination 133  
     Interior rear view mirror 43  
     Lumbar support 117  
     Mirrors 43  
     Multicontour backrest\* 117  
     Seat cushion depth 38, 117  
     Seat cushion tilt 38  
     Seat fore and aft adjustment 38

## Index

- Seat height 38
- Seat in the lumbar region 118
- Seat in the shoulder region 117
- Seats 37
- Steering column height 42
- Steering column in or out 42
- Steering column up or down 42
- Steering wheel 42
- Air bags 63
- Air conditioner (cooling)
  - Turning off 194
- Air pressure 309
- Air pressure see Tire inflation pressure
- Air recirculation mode 190
  - Activating 190
  - Deactivating 191
- Air vents, rear passenger compartment
  - Adjustable 196
- Air volume
  - Adjusting 189
- Air bag off indicator lamp 334
- Air bags
  - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 419
  - BabySmart™ deactivation system 74
  - Children 64
  - Front 67
  - Passenger 67
  - Safety guidelines 66
  - Side impact 67
  - Window curtain 68
- Alarm
  - Audible 79, 87
  - Canceling 87
  - Visual 85
- Alarm system
  - Anti-theft 85
  - Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp 27
- Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit) 365, 384, 419
- Antiglare
  - Automatic 178
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) 419
- Antilock Brake System see ABS 25
- Anti-theft alarm system
  - Activating 86
  - Canceling alarm 87
  - Deactivating 86
- Anti-theft systems 85
  - Anti-theft alarm system 85
  - Anti-theft alarm system indicator lamp 27
  - Immobilizer 85
  - Tow-away alarm 87
- Armrest
  - Storage compartment in front of 233, 234
  - Storage compartment in front of armrest 233
- Ashtray 238
- Aspect ratio 309
- At the gas station 270
- ATF (automatic transmission fluid) 279

- AUDIO menu 141
  - Selecting CD track 143
  - Selecting MP3-CD track 143
  - Selecting radio station 142
  - Selecting satellite radio\* station 142
- Audio system
  - CD mode 144
- Auto-dimming for rear view mirror 178
- Automatic central locking
  - Activating/deactivating (control system) 161
- Automatic climate control 184
  - Air recirculation mode 190
  - Defrosting 190
  - Rear window defroster 193
  - Setting the temperature 187
- Automatic headlamp mode 126
- Automatic lighting control
  - Activating 130
  - Deactivating 131
- Automatic locking when driving 110
- Automatic shift program
  - Automatic transmission 171
- Automatic transmission 165
  - Accelerator position 172
  - Automatic shift program 171
  - Emergency operation (Limp Home Mode) 177
  - Fluid level 279
  - Gear ranges 168
  - Gear selector lever position 165, 169
  - Gear shifting malfunctions 177
  - Kickdown 172
  - Kickdown, manual shift program CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG 176
  - Manual shift program CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG 175
  - Manual shifting 167
  - One-touch gearshifting 167
  - Starting the engine 48
  - Steering wheel gearshift control CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG 173
  - Transmission fluid 279
- Auxiliary fuse box 395
- B**
  - BabySmart™
    - Air bag deactivation system 74
    - Compatible child seats 74, 419
    - Self-test 74
  - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 419
  - Backrest supports
    - Lumbar region 118
    - Shoulder region 117
  - Backup lamps 374, 378
    - Bulbs 374
  - Bar 309
  - BAS 81, 419
    - Messages in display 339
  - Batteries, SmartKey
    - Check lamp 93
    - Replacing 371
  - Battery discharged
    - Jump starting 389
  - Battery, SmartKey
    - Checking the batteries 93

## Index

Battery, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*  
  Check lamp 99  
  Checking the battery 99  
  Replacing 372  
Battery, vehicle 281, 386  
  Charging 387  
  Disconnecting 387  
  Reconnecting 388  
  Reinstalling 387  
  Removing 387  
Bead 309  
Bi-Xenon headlamps 419  
Block heater (Canada only) 314  
Blocking  
  Rear window operation 78  
Brake assist system (BAS) 419  
Brake fluid 271, 414  
Brake lamp bulbs 374  
Brake lamp, high mounted 374

Brake pads  
  Message in display 343  
Brakes 260  
  High-performance brake system (CL 65 AMG only) 261  
  Warning lamp 327  
Break-in period 258  
Bulbs, replacing 373  
  Additional turn signals 374  
  Backup lamps 374  
  Brake lamps 374  
  Fog lamps 374  
  Front lamps 374  
  High beam 374  
  High mounted brake lamp 374  
  License plate lamps 374, 378  
  Low beam 374  
  Parking lamps 374, 377  
  Rear fog lamp 374, 377, 378  
  Side marker lamps 374, 377  
  Standing lamps 374, 377  
  Tail lamp assemblies 374, 378  
  Turn signal lamps 374

**C**  
CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 419  
Calling up  
  DISTRONIC\* settings 149  
  Maintenance service indicator 316  
  Range (distance to empty) 151  
CAN system 420  
Canceling  
  Cruise control 206  
Cargo tie-down hooks 230  
Catalytic converter 268  
CD changer\* 144  
CD mode 144  
CD operation  
  Selecting tracks 143  
Center console 27  
  Air bag off indicator lamp 334  
  Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 334  
  Lower part 28  
  Upper part 27  
Centigrade (°C)  
  Setting temperature units 156

Central locking  
 Automatic 110  
 From inside 111  
 Switch 111  
 Switching on/off (control system) 161  
 Unlocking from inside 111  
 Central locking switch 111  
 Change of address or ownership 12  
 Changing  
   Key setting 162  
   Vehicle level 222  
 Changing CDs 144  
 Charcoal filter 192  
   Activating 192  
   Deactivating 192  
 Charging  
   Vehicle battery 387  
 CHECK ENGINE malfunction indicator lamp 328, 329

Checking  
   Coolant level 279  
   Oil level 272, 274  
   Oil level via control system 275  
   Tire inflate pressure 272  
   Vehicle lighting 272  
 Checking the batteries  
   SmartKey 93  
 Child safety 72  
   Air bags 64  
   Infant and child restraint systems 68, 72  
   LATCH child seat mounts 77  
 Child safety switch see Blocking of rear window operation 78  
 Cigarette lighter 239

Cleaning  
   Cup holder 322  
   Distronic\* system sensor cover 320  
   Gear selector lever 322  
   Hard plastic trim items 322  
   Headlamps 178  
   Headliner and shelf below rear window 322  
   Instrument cluster 322  
   Leather upholstery 323  
   Light alloy wheels 322  
   Nubuck leather upholstery 323  
   Parktronic\* system sensor 320  
   Plastic and rubber parts 323  
   Seat belts 322  
   Steering wheel 322  
   Upholstery 323  
   Windows 321  
   Windshield 55  
   Wiper blades 320  
   Wood trims 323  
 Cleaning tires 285

## Index

- Clock 25
- Closing
  - Cup holder 237
  - Glove box 232
  - Hood 274
  - Power tilt/sliding sunroof 202
  - Side windows 198, 199
  - Trunk 103
  - Windows 197
- Closing from the inside\*
  - Trunk 103
- Closing in an emergency
  - Tilt/sliding sunroof 370
- Closing tilt/sliding sunroof
  - In an emergency 370
- Cockpit 22, 420
- Cockpit management and data system (COMAND) 420
- Cold tire inflation pressure 309
- COMAND 420
- COMAND see separate operating instructions
- Combination switch 129
  - High beam 52
  - High beam flasher 129
  - Turn signals 53
  - Windshield wipers 54
- Control and operation of radio transmitters 267
- Control system 136, 420
  - AUDIO menu 141
  - Checking oil level 275
  - Convenience submenu 162
  - Display digital speedometer 141
  - DISTRONIC\* menu 149
  - Functions 138, 140
  - Instrument cluster submenu 156
  - Lighting submenu 157
  - Menus 139, 140
  - Multifunction display 136
  - Multifunction steering wheel 137
  - NAVI menu 148
  - Settings menu 153
  - Standard display menu 141
  - Submenus 138, 140
- TEL\* menu 146
- Trip computer menu 150
- Vehicle status message memory menu 152
- Vehicle submenu 161
- Convenience submenu 162
  - Activating easy-entry/exit feature 163
  - Setting automatic locking 161
  - Setting fold-in function for exterior rear view mirrors 164
  - Setting Key-dependency 162
  - Setting parking position for exterior rear view mirror 164
- Coolant 279
  - Adding 280
  - Checking level 279
  - Messages in display 344, 345
  - Temperature 269
  - Temperature gauge 134
  - Warning lamp 345
- Coolant level 271
  - Checking 279
- Coolant temperature gauge 25



Courtesy lighting 132  
 Cruise control 205, 420  
     Canceling 206  
     Driving downhill 206  
     Driving uphill 206  
     Fine adjustment 207  
     Lever 212  
     Setting current speed 206  
     Setting to last stored speed ("Resume"  
         function) 207  
 Cruise control lever 205  
 Cup holder  
     Cleaning 322  
     Closing 237  
     In front seat armrest 235  
     In rear seat armrest 237  
     Opening 237  
 Curb weight 309  
 Customer Assistance Center (CAC) 419

**D**

Daytime running lamp mode 127  
     Setting 158  
 Deactivating  
     Air conditioner (cooling) 194  
     Air recirculation mode 191  
     Alarm 86  
     Anti-theft alarm system 86  
     Automatic climate control 193  
     Central locking (control system) 161  
     Defrost 190  
     Distance warning function\* 217  
     DISTRONIC\* 215  
     Engine with KEYLESS-GO\* 59  
     Engine with the key 59  
     ESP 83  
     Exterior lamps 126  
     Hazard warning flasher 130  
     Headlamps 59  
     Immobilizer 85

    Interior illumination delayed  
         switch-off 160  
     Limiting opening height of trunk  
         lid 162  
     Manual shift program CL 55 AMG and  
         CL 65 AMG 177  
     Rear window defroster 193  
     Residual heat 195  
     Seat heater 119, 120  
     Seat ventilation\* 121  
     Tow-away alarm 87  
 Deceleration  
     With DISTRONIC\* 211  
 Deep water see Standing water 266  
 Defrosting 190  
 Delayed switch-off  
     Interior illumination 160  
 Department of Transportation see DOT  
 Dialing  
     A number (telephone) 147  
 Difficulties  
     While driving see Problems while  
         driving 56  
 Digital clock 25

## Index

- Digital speedometer 141
- Direction of rotation (tires) 286
- Discharged battery
  - Jump starting 389
- Disconnecting
  - Vehicle battery 387
- Displays
  - Digital speedometer 141
  - Distronic\* 210
  - Messages 276
  - Service indicator 315
  - Showing malfunctions 152
  - Vehicle status messages 335
- Distance
  - Decreasing in Distronic\* 216
  - Increasing in Distronic\* 216
  - Setting in Distronic\* 215
  - Warning function 216
- Distance to empty (range)
  - Calling up 150
- Distance warning function\* 216
  - Activating 217
  - Deactivating 217
  - Distronic\* warning lamp 216
  - Intermittent warning sound 216
  - Symbol in multifunction display 149
- Distronic\* 208, 420
  - Activated 212
  - Activating 213
  - Calling up settings 149, 211
  - Cleaning system sensor 320
  - Cruise control lever 212
  - Deactivated 212
  - Deactivating 215
  - Deceleration 211
  - Decreasing distance 216
  - Decreasing time interval 215
  - Displays in the speedometer dial 210
  - Distance warning function 216
  - Driving hints 217
- Fine adjustment 214
- Increasing distance 216
- Increasing time interval 215
- Intermittent signal tone 210
- Menu 211
- Messages in display 339
- Resetting stored speed 214
- Sensor cover 320
- Setting a higher speed 213
- Setting a lower speed 214
- Setting following distance 215
- Setting the current speed 213
- Warning and indicator lamps 210
- Document holder 231
- Door control panel 30
- Door entry lamps 132
- Door handle 30
- Door unlock
  - With Tele Aid 249

Doors  
     Message in display 347  
     Opening from inside vehicle 100  
     Opening from outside 92, 97  
 DOT 309  
 Downhill driving  
     Cruise control 206  
 Downshifting 167  
 Drink holder see Cup holder 235  
 Drinking and driving 259  
 Driving  
     Abroad 267  
     General instructions 45, 259  
     Hydroplaning 263  
     In winter 265  
     Problems 56  
     Safety systems 80  
     Through standing water 266  
     With Distronic\* 217  
 Driving abroad 267  
 Driving instructions 259

Driving off 262  
 Driving safety systems  
     ABS 80  
     BAS 81  
     ESP 82  
 Driving systems 205  
     ABC 220  
     Cruise control 205  
     Distronic\* 208  
     Driving safety systems 80  
     Parktronic system\* 224  
     Vehicle level control 221  
**E**  
 Easy-entry/exit feature 112  
     Activating 163  
 Electrical fuses 394  
 Electrical system 409  
 Electrically folding exterior rear view  
     mirrors 180  
 Electronic Stability Program see ESP 82,  
     421

Emergency calls  
     Initiating an emergency call 244  
     With Tele Aid 243  
 Emergency operation (Limp Home  
     Mode) 177  
 Emergency operations  
     Closing tilt/sliding sunroof 370  
     Locking the vehicle 368  
     Opening tilt/sliding sunroof 370  
     Remote door unlock 249  
     Unlocking the vehicle 367  
 Emergency tensioning device see  
     ETD 71, 421  
 Emission control 268  
 Emission control information label 400  
 Ending  
     A call (telephone) 147  
 Engine 402  
     Compartment 273  
     Message in display 328, 329  
     Starting 48  
     Starting with KEYLESS-GO\* 49  
     Starting with the key 48  
     Turning off with the key 59

## Index

- Engine cleaning 319
- Engine compartment 273
  - Fuse box in 396
  - Hood 273
- Engine malfunction indicator lamp 25, 328, 329
- Engine number 400, 421
- Engine oil 274
  - Adding 278
  - Additives 413
  - Checking level 274
  - Consumption 274
  - Display messages 348
  - Filler neck 278, 279
  - Messages in display 276, 348
  - Viscosity 421
- Engine oil level see Oil level 272
- Entry position
  - Messages in display 350
- ESP 82, 421
  - Switching off 83
  - Switching on 84
  - Synchronizing 340
  - Warning lamp 330, 331
- ETD 421
  - Safety guidelines 66
- ETD (Emergency tensioning device) 71
- Exterior lamp switch 125
- Exterior rear view mirror
  - Auto-dimming on the driver's side 178
- Exterior rear view mirrors
  - Adjusting 43
  - Folding electrically 180
  - Parking position for 164
- F**
- Fahrenheit (°F)
  - Setting temperature units 156
- Fastening the seat belts 45
- Fine adjustment
  - Cruise control 207
  - Distronic\* 214
- First aid kit 365
- Flat tire 381
  - Lowering the vehicle 384
  - Mounting the Spare wheel 381
  - Preparing the vehicle 381
- Flexible Service System (FSS) 315
- Flexible Service System see FSS
- Fog lamp, rear 128, 374
  - Replacing bulb 378
- Fog lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 374
- Fog lamps, front
  - Messages in display 352
  - Switching on 128
- Folding electrically
  - Exterior rear view mirrors 180
- Front air bags 67

Front lamps  
     Messages in display 352–355  
     Replacing bulbs 374, 376  
     Switching on 125  
 Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 334  
 Front seat  
     Head restraints 114  
     Head restraints installing 114  
     Head restraints removing 114  
 FSS (Flexible Service System) 315  
 FSS (Flexible Service System) (Canada vehicles) 421  
 Fuel 271  
     Fuel reserve warning lamp 329  
     Premium unleaded gasoline 271  
     Reserve warning lamp 25  
 Fuel consumption statistics  
     After start 150  
     Since last reset 151  
 Fuel filler flap 270  
     Locking 270  
     Opening 369  
     Unlocking 270

Fuel tank  
     Filler flap 270  
 Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 411  
 Functions (control system) 138, 140  
     Resetting 154  
 Fuse box 395, 396  
 Fuse chart 365  
 Fuses 394  
     Auxiliary fuse box in trunk 395  
     Fuse box in engine compartment 396  
     Fuse box in passenger compartment 395  
     Fuse chart 365  
     Fuse extractor 365  
     Spare fuses 365

## G

Garage door opener 250  
     Erasing in remote control 255  
     Integrated remote control 252  
     Rolling code programming 253

Gasoline see Fuel 271  
 GAWR 309  
 Gear range 421  
     Automatic transmission 168  
     Limiting 168  
     Shifting into optimal 167  
 Gear range limit  
     Canceling 167  
 Gear selector lever  
     Cleaning 322  
     Position (Automatic transmission) 169  
     Position (automatic transmission) 165  
 Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission 48, 165  
 Global  
     Locking 92  
 Global Positioning System (GPS) 421  
 Glove box 23, 232  
     Closing 232  
     Locking 232  
     Opening 232  
     Unlocking 232

## Index

Gloves (vehicle tool kit) 365  
Good visibility 178  
GPS 242, 421  
Gross Axle Weight Rating see GAWR  
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating see GVWR  
Gross Vehicle Weight see GVW  
GVW 309  
GVWR 310

### H

Hand-held transmitter  
    Programming integrated remote  
        control 252  
Hands-free microphone 29  
Hard plastic trim items  
    Cleaning 322  
Hazard warning flasher 129  
    Switching off 130  
    Switching on 130  
Head restraints 114  
Headlamp cleaning system 271

Headlamps  
    Automatic control 126  
    Bi-Xenon 419  
    Cleaning 319  
    Cleaning system 178, 282, 418  
    Refilling washer fluid 282  
    Switching off 59  
    Switching on 52  
Headliner  
    Cleaning 322  
Heated steering wheel\* 240  
Height adjustment  
    Head restraints 39  
    Steering wheel 42  
Height adjustments  
    Vehicle level 221  
High beam 52  
High beam flasher 129  
High beam headlamps  
    Messages in display 352  
    Replacing bulbs 374  
    Switching on 129

High mounted brake lamp 374  
High-performance brake system (CL 65  
    AMG only) 261  
Hood 273  
    Closing 274  
    Message in display 350  
    Opening 273  
Hydroplaning 263

### I

Identification labels  
    Certification label 400  
    Emission control information  
        label 400  
    Vacuum line routing diagram  
        label 400  
    VIN (vehicle identification  
        number) 400  
Ignition 34, 36  
    Switching on 34  
Immobilizer 85  
    Activating 85  
    Deactivating 85

Indicator lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning  
 Infant and child restraint systems 72  
   Installing 76  
   LATCH child seat mounts 77  
 Information  
   About service and warranty 10  
   Button for Tele Aid\* 246  
 Inside rear view mirror  
   Auto-dimming 178  
 Installing  
   Infant and child restraint systems 76  
   Wiper blades 380  
 Instrument cluster 23, 24, 133, 421  
   Cleaning 322  
   Coolant temperature gauge 134  
   Illumination 133  
   Multifunction display 136  
   Outside temperature indicator 135  
   Selecting language 157  
 Instruments and controls see Cockpit 22

Integrated remote control  
   Canadian programming 254  
   Erasing memory 255  
   Hand-held transmitter 252  
   Operating 255  
   Rolling code programming 253  
 Interior illumination  
   Delayed switch-off 160  
 Interior lighting 130  
   Activating automatic control 130  
   Deactivating automatic control 131  
   Manual operation 131  
   Reading lamps 131  
 Interior rear view mirror  
   Adjusting 43

## J

Jump starting 389

## K

Key, mechanical 367  
 Key, SmartKey  
   Loss of 94  
   Remote control 90  
   Restoring to factory setting 93  
   Starting the engine 48  
   Turning off the engine 59  
   Unlocking with 32  
 Key, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*  
   Remote control 94  
 Key, SmartKey, SmartKey with KEY-  
   LESS-GO\*  
   Replacing the battery 371  
 Key-dependency memory  
   Settings 162  
 KEYLESS-GO\* 421  
   Activating ignition with 36  
   Locking the vehicle 99  
   Messages in display 350  
   Starting the engine 49  
   Turning off engine 59

## Index

Keys 90  
 Kickdown 172, 421  
 Kilometers/miles in speedometer 156  
 Kilopascal 310  
 Km/h or mph in speedometer 156

### L

Lamp bulbs, exterior 373  
 Lamps, exterior  
   Front 374  
   Light sensor 353  
   Messages in display 353  
   Rear 374  
 Lamps, indicator and warning  
   ABS 326  
   Air bag Off 67  
   Air bag off indicator lamp 74  
   Battery (SmartKey with  
     KEYLESS-GO\*) 98  
   Battery (SmartKey) 92  
   Brakes 327

CHECK ENGINE 328, 329  
 Coolant 344  
 Distronic\* 210, 216  
 Engine diagnostics 328, 329  
 ESP 330, 331  
 Front passenger front air bag off 334  
 Fuel reserve 329  
 Instrument cluster 326–329,  
   331–333, 358–??  
 Seat belts telltale 331  
 Service indicator 315  
 SRS 63  
 Tow-away alarm 88  
 Turn signals 25  
 Language  
   Multifunction display 157  
   Setting 157  
 LATCH child seat anchors 77  
 LATCH child seat mounts 77  
 Layout of poly-V-belt drive 401  
 Leather upholstery  
   Cleaning 323

Lever  
   For cruise control 212  
 License plate lamps  
   Replacing bulbs 374, 378  
 Light alloy wheels  
   Cleaning 322  
 Light sensor 353  
 Lighter see Cigarette lighter 239  
 Lighting 125  
   Automatic headlamp mode 126  
   Combination switch 129  
   Courtesy lighting 132  
   Daytime running lamp mode 127  
   Door entry lamps 132  
   Exterior lamp switch 125  
   Front fog lamps 128  
   High beam flasher 129  
   High beams 129  
   Instrument cluster illumination 133



- Interior 130
- Locator lighting 127
- Low beam 125
- Manual headlamp mode 126
- Night security illumination 127
- Parking lamps 125
- Rear fog lamp 128
- Settings (control system) 157
- Trunk 131, 132
- Limiting opening height of trunk lid\* 102
- Limiting the gear range 168
- Limp Home Mode 177
- Line of fall 422
- Loading 229
  - Cargo tie-down hooks 230
  - Instructions 229
  - Roof rack 229
- Loading terminology 309
- Loading the vehicle 286
- Locator lighting 127
  - Setting 159
- Lock button 422
  - Door handle (KEYLESS-GO\*) 60
  - SmartKey 32, 90
  - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 94
  - Trunk 99
- Lock buttons 32
- Locking 57, 90
  - Central (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*) 97
  - Fuel filler flap 270
  - Global, SmartKey 92
  - Glove box 232
  - Vehicle in an emergency 368
  - Vehicle with KEYLESS-GO\* 99
- Loss of
  - Mechanical key 94
  - SmartKey 94
- Loss of Smartkey with KEYLESS-GO\* 100
- Low beam headlamps
  - Messages in display 352, 353
  - Replacing bulbs 374
- Lowering
  - Vehicle 384
- Lumbar support adjustment 117
- M**
- Main Dimensions 410
- Maintenance 12, 315
- Maintenance service
  - Calling up the maintenance service indicator 316
  - Overdue 316
- Maintenance service indicator
  - Calling up 316
  - Clearing 315
  - Resetting 316
- Maintenance System (U.S. vehicles) 422
- Manual headlamp mode 126
- Manual operations
  - Fuel filler flap 369
  - Interior lighting control 131
  - Locking the vehicle 368
  - Tilt/sliding sunroof 370
  - Unlocking the driver's door 367

## Index

- Manual shift program CL 55 AMG and CL 65 AMG
  - Activating 175
  - Automatic transmission 175
  - Deactivating 177
- Massage function 118
- MAXCOOL maximum cooling 190
- Maximum inflation pressure 310
- Maximum load rating 310
- Maximum loaded vehicle weight 310
- Mechanical key 367
- Memory function 122, 422
  - Recalling positions from memory 123
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking positions 123
  - Storing key dependent settings 123
- Menus 138
  - AUDIO 141
  - DISTRONIC\* 149, 211
  - In control system 139, 140
  - NAVI 148
  - Settings menu 153
  - Standard display 141
  - Submenus 138
  - TEL\* 146
  - Trip computer 150
  - Vehicle status message memory 152
- Microphone
  - Hands-free microphone 29
- Miles/kilometers in speedometer
  - Setting 156
- Mirrors
  - Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position 179
  - Adjusting 43
  - Auto-dimming for rear view mirror 178
  - Exterior rear view mirror 43
  - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 164
  - Exterior rear view mirror parking positions 164
  - Interior rear view mirror 43
  - Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position 123
- MON (Motor Octane Number) 271, 422
- MP3-CD operation
  - Selecting tracks 143
- Mph or km/h in speedometer 156
- Multicontour backrest\* 117
- Multifunction display 136, 422
  - Selecting language 157
  - Standard display 140
- Multifunction display messages
  - ABC 337
  - ABS 338
  - BAS 339
  - Brake fluid 343
  - Brake pads 343
  - Check engine 328, 329
  - Coolant 345
  - Coolant level 344
  - DISTRONIC\* 339
  - Doors 347
  - Engine 328, 329

Engine oil level 348  
 Entry position 350  
 Hood 350  
 Lamps 353  
 Parking brake 341  
 Selector lever 341  
 SmartKey 350  
 SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 350  
 Tele Aid 356  
 TeleAid 356  
 Telephone\* 356  
 Tires 358, ??-364  
 Trunk 357  
 Washer fluid 357  
 Multifunction steering wheel 26, 137, 422  
 Buttons 137

**N**  
 Navigation system  
 Operating 148  
 See separate COMAND operating instructions

Night security illumination 127  
 Normal occupant weight 310  
 Nubuck leather upholstery  
 Cleaning 323

**O**  
 Occupant distribution 310  
 Occupant safety 62  
 Air bags 63  
 Children and air bags 64  
 Children in the vehicle 72  
 Fastening the seat belt 45  
 Infant and child restraint systems 72  
 LATCH child seat mounts 77  
 Seat belts 45, 66

Oil  
 Adding 278  
 Consumption 274  
 Dipstick 274  
 Filler neck 278, 279  
 Viscosity 421

Oil level  
 Checking 272  
 Oil level via control system  
 Checking 275  
 One-touch gearshifting 167  
 Canceling gear range limit 167  
 Downshifting 167  
 Upshifting 167

Opening  
 Ashtray 238  
 Cup holder 237  
 Doors from the inside 100  
 Fuel filler flap 270  
 Fuel filler flap manually 369  
 Glove box 232  
 Hood 273  
 Power tilt/sliding sunroof 202  
 Side windows 198  
 Storage compartment in the center console 234  
 Storage compartments in the armrest 234

## Index

- Tilt/sliding sunroof
  - In an emergency 370
- Trunk 101
- Trunk lid from the inside 102
- Trunk with SmartKey 93
- Windows 197
- Opening in an emergency
  - Tilt/sliding sunroof 370
- Operating
  - COMAND see separate operating instructions
  - Garage door opener 255
  - Integrated remote control 255
  - Navigation system 148
  - Radio 142
  - Radio transmitters 267
  - Telephone\* 146
  - Vehicle outside the USA and Canada 13
- Operating safety 16
- Operator's Manual 10
- Ornamental moldings 319
- Outside temperature indicator 135
- Overdue maintenance service 316
- Overhead control panel 29
  - Garage door opener 29
  - Reading lamp 29
  - Rear view mirror 29
  - Tele Aid button 29
- Overspeed range 422
- P**
- Paintwork 318
- Panic alarm 79
  - Panic button on SmartKey 79
- Parcel net in front passenger footwell 237
- Parcel net in trunk 238
- Parking 57, 262
- Parking assist
  - Parktronic system\* 224
- Parking brake 50, 58
  - Message in display 341
  - Releasing 50
- Parking lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 374, 377
  - Switching on 125
- Parking position
  - Exterior rear view mirrors 123, 164, 179
- Parktronic system\* 224, 422
- Parktronic\*
  - Cleaning sensors 320
  - Malfunctioning 228
  - Warning indicators 226
- Parts service 398
- Passenger compartment 267
  - Fuse box in 395
  - Interior lighting 130
  - Interior rear view mirror 43
  - Parcel net in front passenger footwell 237
- Passenger safety see Occupant safety 62
- Pedals 259

- Phone book\*
  - Loading 147
  - Quick search 147
- Phone number\*
  - Dialing 147
  - Redialing 148
- Plastic and rubber parts
  - Cleaning 323
- Poly-V-belt drive 422
- Positions (Memory function)
  - Recalling from memory 123
- Positions (Memory function\*)
  - Storing into memory 123
- Potential problems associated with under-inflated and overinflated tires 298
- Power assistance 259
- Power closing assist for doors and trunk lid 110
- Power seat
  - Adjusting backrest tilt 38
  - Adjusting head restraint height 39
  - Adjusting head restraint tilt 39
  - Adjusting seat cushion depth 38
  - Adjusting seat cushion tilt 38
- Adjusting seat height 38
- Folding forward front seat backrests 40
- Front seat head restraints 114
- Seat fore and aft adjustment 38
- Power tilt/sliding sunroof 202
  - Closing 202
  - Messages in display 356
  - Opening 202
- Power train 423
- Power window
  - Blocking of rear window operation 78
  - Opening and closing 197
- Power windows
  - Synchronizing 199
- Power-wash 318
- Practical hints
  - First aid kit 365
  - Fuses 394
  - Lamp in center console 334
  - Lamps in instrument cluster 326
  - Vehicle status messages in the multi-function display 335
  - Vehicle tool kit 365
- Problems
  - While driving 56
  - With vehicle 17
- Product information 9
- Production options weight 310
- Program mode selector switch 423
- Proper use of the vehicle 16
- PSI 310
- PULSE function (Massage function) 118
- Q**
- Quick search
  - Phone book\* 147
- R**
- Radio
  - Selecting satellite radio\* stations 142
  - Selecting stations 142
- Radio transmitters, control and operation 267
- Range (distance to empty)
  - Calling up 151

## Index

Reading lamps 131  
Rear fog lamp 374  
    Bulb 374  
    Switching on 128  
Rear lamp bulbs  
    Replacing 377  
Rear lamps see Tail lamps  
Rear passenger compartment  
    Adjustable air vents 196  
Rear seat head restraints  
    Folding back with switch 115  
    Placing upright 115  
Rear seats  
    Head restraints 115  
Rear view mirror 29  
Rear view mirror auto-dimming 178  
Rear view mirrors see Mirrors  
Rear window  
    Blocking operation 78

Rear window defroster 193  
    Activating 193  
    Deactivating 193  
Rear window sunshade\* 183  
Recommended inflation pressure 310  
Reconnecting  
    Vehicle battery 388  
Recovery services  
    For stolen vehicle 249  
Refueling 270  
Regular checks 271  
Regular driving style 220  
Reinstalling vehicle battery 387  
Remote control  
    SmartKey 90  
    SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 94  
Remote controls  
    Integrated 252  
Remote door unlock  
    With Tele Aid 249

Removing  
    Vehicle battery 387  
    Wheel 384  
    Wiper blades 379  
Replacing  
    Backup lamp bulbs 377  
    Battery (SmartKey with  
        KEYLESS-GO\*) 372  
    Brake lamp bulbs 377  
    Bulbs 373  
    Front lamp bulbs 376  
    License plate lamp bulbs 378  
    Parking lamp bulbs 377  
    Rear fog lamp bulbs 377, 378  
    Rear lamp bulbs 374, 377  
    Rear turn signal bulbs 377  
    Side marker lamp bulbs 377  
    Standing lamp bulbs 377  
    Wiper blades 379  
Reporting  
    Safety defects 18

Reset button in the instrument  
cluster 153

Resetting  
All functions (control system) 153  
All functions of a submenu 154  
Fuel consumption 151  
Maintenance service indicator 316  
Stored speed in Distronic\* 214  
Trip odometer 134

Residual heat utilization 194, 423

Residual ventilation 194

REST (Residual engine heat  
utilization) 423

Restraint system see Infant and child re-  
straint systems 72, 76

Rim 310

Rims and Tires 404

Roadside Assistance  
Tele Aid 245

Roadside assistance 12  
Tele Aid\* 245

Rolling code programming 253

RON (Research Octane Number) 271,  
423

Roof rack 229

Rubber parts  
Cleaning 323

**S**

Safety  
Occupant 62

Safety belts see Seat belts 45

Safety defects  
Reporting 18

Safety systems  
Driving 80

Screwdriver (vehicle tool kit) 365

Seat  
Heating 119

Seat belt force limiter 71

Seat belts 68  
Cleaning 322  
Fastening 45  
Proper use of 47, 70  
Safety guidelines 66  
Telltale 331

Seat cushion depth  
Adjusting 117

Seat heater  
Switching off 119  
Switching on 119

Seat ventilation\*  
Switching off 121  
Switching on 121

Seating capacity 288

Seats 112  
Adjusting 37  
Adjusting lumbar support 118  
Adjusting shoulder support 117  
Easy entry/exit feature 112  
Massage function 118  
Multicontour backrest\* 117

Securing cargo  
Cargo tie-down hooks 230

Selector lever  
Message in display 341

## Index

- Self-test
  - BabySmart™ air bag deactivation system 74
  - Tele Aid 243
- Service
  - Major service (Service B) 315
  - Minor service (Service A) 315
  - When due 315
- Service (maintenance) 315
- Service and warranty information 10
- Service indicator 315
- Service life (tires) 284
- Service System see FSS 315
- Setting
  - Convenience functions 162
  - Cruise control 206
  - Daytime running lamp mode 158
  - Digital clock 25
  - Distronic\* time interval 215
  - Exterior rear view mirror parking position 164
  - Following distance in Distronic\* 215
  - Higher speed in cruise control 207
  - Higher speed in Distronic\* 213
  - Individual vehicle settings 153
  - Interior illumination delayed switch-off 160
  - Lamps and lighting (control system) 157
  - Language, multifunction display 157
  - Locator lighting 159
  - Lower speed in cruise control 207
  - Lower speed in Distronic\* 214
  - Miles/kilometers in speedometer 156
  - Parking position for exterior rear view mirrors 164
  - Slower speed in cruise control 207
  - SmartKey dependent memory 162
  - Speed in Distronic\* 213
  - Speedometer display mode 156
  - Suspension tuning 220
  - Temperature (interior) 187
  - Temperature indicator 156
  - Tire inflation pressure units 157
  - To last stored speed ("Resume" function) in cruise control 207
- Units
  - Speedometer 156
  - Temperature 156
  - Tire inflation pressure 157
  - Vehicle level control 221
- Setting current speed 206
- Settings
  - Calling up Distronic\* 149, 211
  - Convenience functions 162
  - Factory, SmartKey 92
  - Individual (SmartKey) 162
  - Lighting (control system) 157
  - Menus and submenus 138
  - Resetting all (control system) 153
  - Resetting in the submenu 154
  - Selective 92, 98
- Settings menu
  - Functions in 153
  - Individual vehicle settings 153
  - Submenus 154



- Shift lock 423
- Shifting
  - Gear selector lever positions 169
  - Into optimal gear range (automatic transmission) 167
- Shoulder support
  - Seat adjustment 117
- Side impact air bags 67
- Side marker lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 374, 377
- Side windows
  - Automatic closing 199
  - Automatic opening 198
  - Cleaning 321
  - Closing 197, 198
  - Closing fully (Express-close) 199
  - Opening 197, 198
  - Opening fully (Express-open) 198
  - Stopping 199
  - Synchronizing power windows 199
- Sidewall 310
- Simultaneous wiping and washing
  - Windshield wipers 55
- Single wipe 55
- SmartKey
  - Battery check lamp 92, 98
  - Checking the batteries 93
  - Factory setting 92
  - Global locking 92
  - Lock button 32, 90
  - Locking and unlocking 90
  - Replacing the batteries 371
  - Selective setting 92
  - Unlock button 32, 90
  - Unlocking with 32
- SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 94
  - Central locking 97
  - Factory setting 97
  - Global unlocking 98
  - Lock button 94
- Locking the vehicle 99
- Messages in display 350
- Replacing the battery 371, 372
- Selective setting 98
- Turning off the engine 59
- Unlock button 94
- Unlocking 33, 94
- Snow chains 314
- Spare fuses 365
- Spare wheel
  - Mounting 381
- Speed
  - Resetting stored speed in
    - Distronic\* 214
  - Setting current 206
- Speed settings
  - Cruise control 207
  - Distronic\* 213, 214
  - To last stored speed ("Resume" function) in Cruise control 207

## Index

- Speedometer 25
  - Displays 210
  - Settings units 156
- Speedometer display mode
  - Selecting 156
- Sporty driving suspension 220
- SRS 70, 423
  - Indicator lamp 333
- SRS indicator lamp 62
- Standing lamps 125
  - Replacing bulbs 374, 377
- Standing water
  - Driving instructions 266
- Starter switch 23
  - Switching on 48, 49
- Starting difficulties 49
- Starting the engine 48
- Steering column
  - Height adjustment 42
  - Length adjustment 42
- Steering wheel
  - Adjusting 42
  - Buttons 26
  - Cleaning 322
  - Electrical adjustment 42
  - Heated steering wheel\* 240
- Steering wheel gearshift control CL 55
  - AMG and CL 65 AMG
    - Automatic transmission 173
- Stolen vehicle
  - Recovery services 249
- Stopping
  - Tilt/sliding sunroof 204
  - Windows 199
- Storage compartments 232
  - Armrest 233, 234
  - Cup holder 235, 237
  - Glove box 232
  - In front of armrest 233, 234
  - Parcel net 237
  - Storage tray and telephone holder\* 234
  - Under the front seats 235
- Storing (Memory function\*)
  - Positions into memory 123
- Storing tires 285
- Submenus
  - Convenience 162
  - For settings 138
  - In control system 140
  - Instrument cluster 156
  - Lighting 157
  - Resetting functions in Control system 154
  - Selecting 154
  - Settings menu 154
  - Vehicle 161
- Sun visors 182
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) 423
- Suspension tuning
  - For regular driving style 220
  - For sporty driving style 220
  - Setting 220

Switching off  
     Automatic central locking (control system) 161  
     Engine 59  
     ESP 83  
     Hazard warning flasher 130  
     Headlamps 59  
 Switching on  
     Automatic central locking (control system) 161  
     ESP 84  
     Front fog lamps 128  
     Front lamps 125  
     Hazard warning flasher 130  
     Headlamps 52  
     High beams 129  
     Parking lamps 125  
     Rear fog lamp 128  
     Windshield wipers 54  
 Symbol (Distronic\*)  
     Distance warning function\* 149  
 Synchronizing  
     ESP 340  
     Power windows 199  
     Tilt/sliding sunroof 204

## T

Tachometer 25, 135  
     Overspeed range 135  
 Tachometer display  
     Displaying gear range 168  
 Tail lamps  
     Cleaning 319  
     Replacing bulbs 374, 378  
 Tar stains 318  
 Tele Aid 242  
     Emergency calls 243  
     Information 246  
     Initiating an emergency call manually 244  
     Messages in display 356  
     Remote door unlock 249  
     Roadside Assistance 245  
     Roadside assistance 245  
     Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 249  
     System self-check 243  
     Upgrade scenario 248

Tele Aid button 29  
 Tele Aid System 424  
 TeleAid  
     Messages in display 356  
 Telematics\* 424  
 Telephone\* 241  
     Answering a call 147  
     Dialing a number from the phone book 147  
     Ending a call 147  
     Hands-free microphone 29  
     Loading phone book\* 147  
     Messages in display 356  
     Operating 146  
     Redialing 148  
 Temperature  
     Display mode 156  
     Setting units in display 156  
     Tires 293  
 Tie-down hooks (Trunk) 230

## Index

- Tightening torque 424
- Tightening torque (Wheel bolts) 385
- Tilt/sliding sunroof
  - Closing in an emergency 370
  - Opening in an emergency 370
  - Stopping 204
  - Synchronizing 204
- TIN 311
- Tire
  - Vehicle maximum load on 311
- Tire and Loading Information 287
- Tire and loading terminology 309
- Tire care and maintenance 284
- Tire Identification Number see TIN
- Tire inflation pressure
  - Checking 272, 292, 294
  - Setting units 157
- Tire inflation pressure see the placard on the fuel filler flap
- Tire inspection 284
- Tire load rating 311
- Tire ply composition and material used 311
- Tire speed rating 264, 301, 311, 424
- Tire terminology 309
- Tire traction 264
- Tires 283
  - Direction of rotation 286
  - Driving instructions 263
  - Messages in display 358, ??–364
  - Retreads 283
  - Rotating 312
  - Service life 284
  - Temperature 293, 308
  - Tire inflation pressure monitor warning lamp 332
  - Tread depth 285, 313
  - Wear pattern 312
  - Winter 313
- Tools 365
- Tow-away alarm 27, 87
  - Arming 87
  - Disarming 87
  - Disarming for transport 87
- Towing eye bolt (vehicle tool kit) 365
  - Installing 393
- Towing the vehicle 391
- Traction 171, 311, 424
- Transmission see Automatic transmission 279
- Tread 311
- Tread depth 285
- Tread depth (tires) 313
- Treadwear indicators 311
- Trip computer 150
- Trip odometer
  - Resetting 134
- Trunk
  - Auxiliary fuse box 395
  - Closing 103
  - Closing from the inside\* 103
  - Lighting 131, 132
  - Lock button 99
  - Lock button, KEYLESS-GO\* 99

- Message in display 357
- Opening 101
- Opening from inside vehicle 102
- Opening with SmartKey 93
- Parcel net 238
- Tie-down hooks 230
- Trunk lid 101, 103
- Trunk lock 368
- Unlocking with SmartKey 93
- Unlocking with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO 100
- Trunk lid
  - Limiting opening height\* 102
- Trunk lid emergency release 109
- Trunk lid opening/closing system\* 103, 105, 106
- Turn signal lamps
  - Replacing bulbs 374
- Turn signals 53
  - Additional in mirrors 374
  - Cleaning lenses 319
  - Front bulbs 374, 377
  - Indicator lamps 25
  - Rear bulbs 374, 378
- Turning off
  - Engine 59
- U**
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards 311
- Units
  - Setting speedometer units 156
  - Setting temperature units 156
- Unlock button
  - SmartKey 32, 90
  - SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 94
  - Trunk lid 90, 94
- Unlocking 32, 90
  - Driver's door in an emergency 367
  - Fuel filler flap 270
  - Global (SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*) 97
  - Glove box 232
  - In an emergency 367
  - Selective settings 92, 98
  - Trunk lid 90, 94
  - Trunk lid with SmartKey 93
  - Trunk lid with SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO 100
- Vehicle in an emergency 249
  - With SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 94
  - With the SmartKey 32
  - With the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* 33
- Upgrade scenario
  - Tele Aid\* 248
- Uphill driving
  - Cruise control 206
- Upholstery
  - Cleaning 323
- Upshifting 167
- Useful features 231
  - Ashtrays 238
  - Cigarette lighter 239
  - Document holder 231
  - Garage door opener 250
  - Storage compartments 232
  - Tele Aid 242
  - Telephone\* 241
  - Vanity mirror in the sun visor 231

## Index

### V

- Vacuum line routing diagram label 400
- Vanity mirror in the sun visor 231
- Vehicle
  - Individual settings 153, 155
  - Locking in an emergency 368
  - Lowering 384
  - Service battery 386
  - Towing 391
  - Unlocking in an emergency 367
- Vehicle battery 386
- Vehicle capacity weight 311
- Vehicle care 317
  - Cup holder 322
  - DISTRONIC\* system sensor cover 320
  - Engine cleaning 319
  - Gear selector lever 322
  - Hard plastic trim items 322
  - Headlamps 319
  - Instrument cluster 322
  - Leather upholstery 323
  - Light alloy wheels 322
  - Nubuck leather upholstery 323
- Ornamental moldings 319
- Paintwork 318
- Parktronic\* system sensor 320
- Plastic and rubber parts 323
- Power-wash 318
- Seat belts 322
- Side markers 319
- Steering wheel 322
- Tail lamps 319
- Tar stains 318
- Turn signals 319
- Upholstery 323
- Vehicle washing 319
- Window cleaning 321
- Wiper blades 320
- Wood trims 323
- Vehicle data recording 19
- Vehicle level 221
  - Changing 222
  - Setting 222
    - Automatic 222
    - Manual 222
- Vehicle lighting
  - Checking 272
- Vehicle loading terminology 309
- Vehicle maximum load on the tire 311
- Vehicle status message memory 152
  - Calling up 152
  - Displaying 152
- Vehicle submenu
  - Limiting opening height of trunk lid (Control system) 162
- Vehicle tool kit 365
  - Alignment bolt 365
  - Fuse chart 365
  - Fuse extractor 365
  - Gloves 365
  - Screwdriver 365
  - Spare fuses 365
  - Wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench 365
- Vehicle washing 319
- VIN (Vehicle Identification Number) 424
- Voice control system\* 424
  - Hands-free microphone 29

## W

- Warning indicators
  - Parktronic\* 226
- Warning lamps see Lamps, indicator and warning
- Warning sounds
  - Distance warning function\* 216
  - Distronic\* 210
  - Drivers seat belts 68
  - Parking brake 51
- Warranty coverage 399
- Washing the vehicle 317
- Wear pattern (tires) 312
- Weights 410
- Wheel bolt wrench with socket wrench (vehicle tool kit) 365
- Wheel change
  - Tightening torque 385
- Wheels
  - Tires and wheels 283
- Window curtain air bags 68
- Windows see Side windows
- Windshield
  - Refilling washer fluid 282
  - Replacing wiper blades 379
  - Washer fluid 282, 418
- Windshield washer 271
- Windshield washer fluid
  - Message in display 357
  - Refilling 282, 418
  - Wiping with 55
- Windshield wipers 54, 181
  - Fast wiper speed 54
  - Intermittent wiping 54
  - Replacing wiper blades 379
  - Single wipe 55
  - Switching on 54
  - Wiping with windshield washer fluid 55
- Winter driving 313
  - Block heater (Canada only) 314
  - Snow chains 314
  - Tires 313

- Winter driving instructions 265
  - Winter tires 313
  - Wiper blades
    - Cleaning 320
    - Installing 380
    - Removing 379
    - Replacing 379
  - Wiping
    - And washing simultaneously 55
    - Interval 54
    - With windshield washer fluid 55
  - Wood trims
    - Cleaning 323
- ## X
- Xenon headlamps
    - Bi-Xenon 419





### Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and original Mercedes-Benz parts to service your vehicle properly.

For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site *www.mbusa.com* or *www.mercedes-benz.ca*.

#### Warning



To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to modify the technical details of the vehicle as given in the data and illustrations of this Operator's Manual.

Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Title illustration no. P00.01-2397-31

Press time May 07, 2004

GSP/TIP

Printed in Germany

